NEW 2^{ème} Année BAC Toutes séries

Bridge

Cross the bridge, make success





Bridge

Cross the bridge, make success Ali EL AZOUZI



Titre : Bridge

Auteur : Ali EL AZOUZI

Edition : 1^{ère}édition

Dépot légal : 2019MO1232

ISBN : 978-9920-37-227-5 Impression : CONCEPT PRINT



Dear student,

"Bridge" is a book that was designed to help you overcome the difficulties that you might encounter while preparing for your national and academic exams.

The book covers all the language aspects that you'll need during your preparation for the exams. It incorporates well-explained lessons, brief summary for each lesson, illustrated with good examples, selected vocabulary to enrich your memory repertoire and to use them in your essay writing, also well-selected exam texts to make you familiar with such a receptive skill. This book, also, consists of functional language, grammar and finally writing samples and writing useful ideas.

In more details, this book has been designed to expand your vocabulary. For each unit, you'll be loaded with key vocabulary items related to the theme set in the syllabi. To test your overall understanding, you'll be asked to do a variety of activities, including matching definitions, gap filling, word formation, etc. For texts, you will work on real national exam texts using both skimming and scanning skills. I chose such texts to help you know what the exam texts look like and at the same time be familiar with the exam instructions and rubrics.

Grammatical lessons are explained and presented in a good way, as well. For each lesson, you will find a brief summary of rules, examples and exercises. To better evaluate your grammar lessons' understanding, I put a quiz for each single lesson, and hopefully you'll be able to do all the exercises without referring to the grammar reference at the end of the book while on the task.

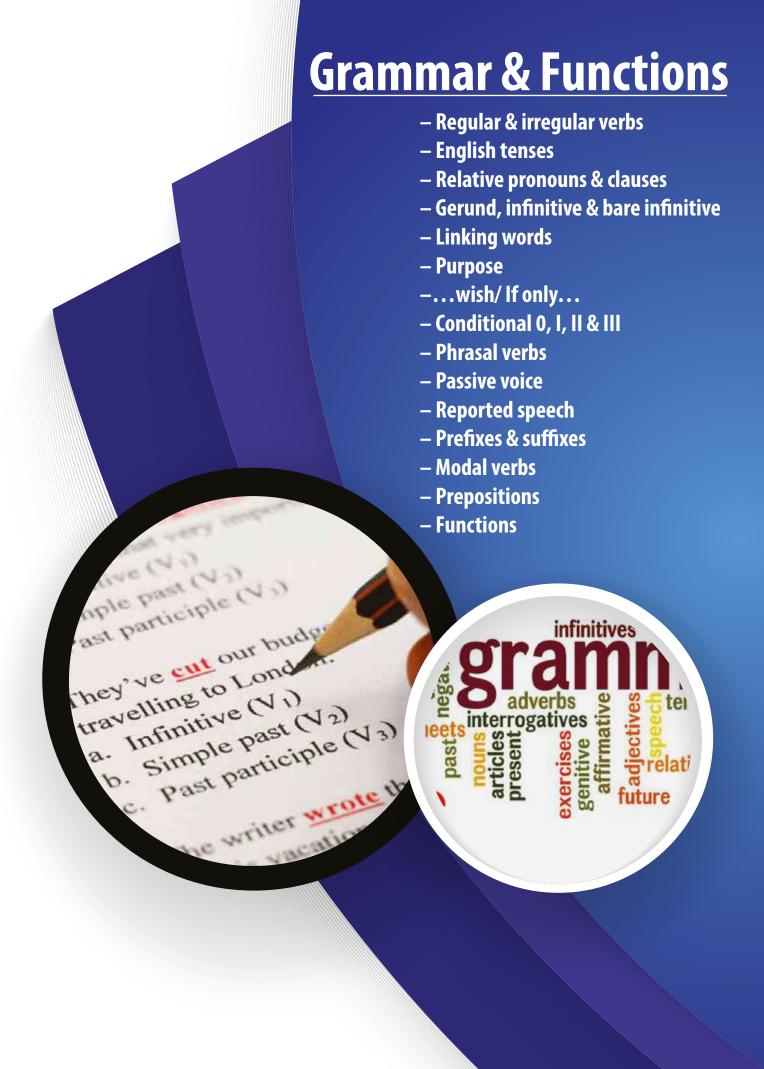
Functional language is as crucial as grammar. For each function, you will find a variety of expressions that you should memorize and use them well in the right contexts. Writing essays, E-mails, reports, film reviews, etc., may seem difficult for you, but bear in mind that with the help of the templates provided along with the ideas listed in the end of the book, it will become very easy for you to follow or inspire from.

In the end of the book, there are some national exam papers to evaluate your mastery of the lessons previously studied alongside some more challenging activities to check and strengthen your understanding and your overall English language proficiency. I also included the key answer to help you check your answers later by yourself.

Finally, I hope that "Bridge" will help you cross the bridge of BAC and join tertiary education with full enthusiasm, and self confidence, also armed with English language basics which will make you distinctive and more qualified. Good luck, everyone!

Table of Content

Pag	e	P	'age
Preface	3	Expressing a complaint	_ 39
	4	Expressing an apology	
Tenses		Suggestion	
Regular & irregular Verbs		Good news & bad news	
Simple Present		Prohibition	_ 41
Simple Past		Definition	
Present Continuous		Permission	
Past Continuous		 Necessity and lack of necessity 	
Present Perfect, Present Perfect Continuous		Ability & inability	
Past Perfect	9	Certainty & uncertainty & Possibility	
• Simple Future	9	• Quiz on all functions	
Future Perfect		• Quizzes	_ 45
Past perfect, Past Perfect Continuous		Reading text & Vocabulary	
Future perfect — Quiz on all Tenses —	10	1. Formal, informal & non formal education-	
	11	2. Gifts of youth	_ 58
Grammar lessons & Functions		3. Cultural issues & values ————————————————————————————————————	_ 60
Relative pronouns & adverbs		4. Humour	_ 62
• Quiz		5. Science & technology —	
Gerund, bare infinitive & infinitive		6. Sustainable development	
• Quiz		7. Women & power	
• Linking words		8. Brain drain	
• Quiz	17	9. International organizations —	
• Purpose		10. Citizenship	
• Quiz		Collocations & Do and Make	_ 76
• Wish/ if only		Writing Samples & ideas	
• Quiz		– Description of a person	
• Conditionals —	22	– Description of a place	_ 80
• Quiz		– A report	_ 82
Phrasal Verbs		– A film review	
• Quiz		– A book review	
• Reported Speech		– An informal Email/ Letter	
• Quiz ———		– A formal Email/ Letter	
Prefixes & suffixes		– Causes, consequences & solutions	
• Quiz	29	– Advantages & disadvantages	
Modal verbs		- Funny story	
• Quiz		- Connectors & transitions words ————	
Passive voice		– Writing Samples & ideas —————	_ 96
• Quiz			100
• Causes & effect		National Exam Papers	_103
• Prepositions —————	36	• Answer key	_112
Functions		Student's Passport	_122
• Opinion		• Writing Samples	_124
Agreement & disagreement		• Grammar Reference	
Making a request	38		_128
Lack of understanding & asking	2.0	• Irregular Verbs	_129
for clarification			
Asking for and giving advice	39		



Irregular Verbs

There are two types of verbs in English. The verbs that change are called "irregular verbs" and those to which we add "ed" to the simple past and past participle forms are called "regular verbs". For example, the verb "go" is irregular because its simple past and past participle forms are "went" and "gone", successively, whereas "watch" is regular because we just add "ed" to the base form and becomes "watched" in both simple past and past participle.

Simply put, the verbs that we find in the list are called irregular verbs and those we don't find are referred to as "regular verbs".

These are some examples of irregular verbs.

These are some examples of regular verbs:

Infinitive	Simple past	Past participle	Infinitive	Simple past	Past participle
1. see	saw	seen	1. start	start ed	start ed
2. do	did	done	2. collect	collect ed	collect ed
3. break	broke	broken	3. visit	visit ed	visit ed

N.B. We change the "y" into "i" if the verb ends in a consonant + "y", for example, study → studied and it doesn't change when the verb ends in a vowel + "y", for example play → played.

EXERCISE 1 Put the following verbs in the right column.

send – move – take – speak – launch – need – revise – feel – buy – imagine

Irregular verbs	Regular verbs
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5

EXERCISE (2) Complete this chart.

Infinitive	Simple past	Past participle
1. be	<u> </u>	
2. sell		
3. fly		
4. give		
5. write		

EXERCISE (3) Complete this chart with the missing verb forms.

Infinitive	Simple past	Past participle
1. watch		
2	drove	
3		drunk
4. teach		
5	jumped	

English Tenses

In exams, students are asked to put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. As all tenses will be mixed up, it becomes harder for the student to know which tense it should be. So, students should look for the signal word first and once they find one, they think of the form. Let's consider these two examples:

- 1. I (to go) to New York last year. The signal word is "last" and it refers to Simple Past. So, the answer is "went".
- 2. By 7 O'clock, Smith (to finish).....painting the room. The signal word is "By..." and it refers to Future Perfect Simple. So, the answer is "will have finished".



SIMPLE PRESENT



Form	• he, she, it→ verb + s/ + es	
	 he, she, it→ verb + s/ + es I, you, we, they→ + verb 	
	• to be→ am/ is/ are	
	• not → doesn't + verb/ don't + verb	
Use	daily routine, habits and repeated actions,	
	and general truths.	
Signal words	every, on Mondays, usually, sometimes,	
	often, rarely,	

EXERCISE 1 Find the signal words for simple present.

- 1. Which is a signal word for simple present? last week – on Mondays – next week
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for simple present? usually – everyday – in 2005

EXERCISE 2 Put these verbs in simple present.

5. She/ not, to study

- 1. He/ to go
 2. They / to play
 3. Mary/ to wash
 4. My children / be
- EXERCISE (3) Put the following verbs in the correct tense.
- 1- Maria sometimes (to read)—————Spanish novels.
- 4- My children (to be)————usually sick in Autumn.
- 5- (Jackie, go)———to the gym every week?



SIMPLE PAST



Form	 regular verbs + ed/ irregular (the list) to be → was/ were not → didn't + verb 	
Use	actions happened at a specific time in the past.	
Signal words	last, yesterday,ago, in 2011, the other day	

EXERCISE 1 Find the signal words for simple past.

- 1. Which is a signal word for simple past? the other day – tomorrow - rarely
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for simple past?ago in 2005 next week

EXERCISE 2 Put these verbs in simple past.

- 1. go
 2. see
 3. play
- 4. not, come
 5. they/ be

EXERCISE 3 Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1- Mike's parents (arrive) _______yesterday at 6 O'clock.
- 2- My little brother (see) a nightmare last night.
- 3- Alfred and Dave (to be) ______ in the swimming two hours ago.
- 4- We (not, to like) _____ the party last weekend; it was too noisy.
- 5- (Nancy, go) _____ shopping last night?



Form	am, is, or are + verb + ing
Use	actions happening now, at the moment of speaking.
Signal words	now, at the moment, still, Look! Listen!

EXERCISE 1 Find the signal words for present continuous.

- 1. Which is a signal word for present continuous? last now every night
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for present continuous? now already still

EXERCISE 2	Put these verbs in present continuous.
1. They / play	·

- 2. Sara and Leila/ dance 3. I/ not, speak
- 4. He/ to sing
 5. David / not, to write

EXERCISE 3 Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1. Now, it (rain)———— heavily outside.
- 2. She (not, speak) French at the moment.
- 4. Mark's children (to play) video games at the moment.
- 5. (Sandra, to do) her homework now?

4

PAST CONTINUOUS



Form	was or were + verb + ing
Use	For actions which were in progress in the past.
Signal words	when, while + long action in the past

EXERCISE 1 Find the signal words for past continuous.

- 1. Which is a signal word for past continuous? while by next week tomorrow
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for past continuous? next week when while

EXERCISE 2 Put these verbs in past continuous.

- 1. She/ watch
- 2. They/ to play
 3. It/ rain
- 4. Many students/ to work
- 5. He/ not, to drive

EXERCISE 3 Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 2- When I (write) _____the E-mail last time, Mary (to watch) _____TV.
- 3- I saw my teacher yesterday when I (wait) ______ for the bus.
- 4- When Sandra (arrive)_____home yesterday, her father (not, to cook)_____lunch.
- 5- (Your brother, to play)_____the game when the computer crashed down?

5

PRESENT PERFECT



Form	have or has + Past Participle
Use	For actions which started in the past and continued up to the present.
Signal words	just, already, yet, for, since, so far, recently, ever

NB. We use Present Perfect Continuous (have/has+ been + verb +ing) to give more emphasis on the duration of the action. However, some verbs can't be used in the continuous form such as own, smell, need, belong, cost, agree, contain..., etc.

EXERCISE 1 Find the signal words for present perfect.

- 1. Which is a signal word for present perfect? still usually since
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for present perfect? since before for

EXERCISE 2 Put these verbs in present perfect.

- 1. They/ to do
- 2. Jack / to publish
- 3. He/ not, to have
- 4. She/ to study
- 5. Mike and Lina / to have

··→ ··→

EXERCISE 3 Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1. He (just, phone) _____Sabrina; she is in Chicago now.
- 2. I (buy, recently) a laptop to Louis.
 3. The maid (not, cook) the dinner yet.
- 5. He (to be) ______ in prison since 2003.
- 6. (you, ever, read)______Hemingway's novels?



PAST PERFECT



Form	had + Past Participle 2 actions in the past 1st action → Past Perfect 2nd action → Simple Past
Use	For actions which happened before the other one in the past.
Signal words	before, after, already, when, never as soon as, until

EXERCISE (1) Find the signal words for past perfect.

- 1. Which is a signal word for past perfect? last week - after - now
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for past perfect? at the moment - after- already

EXERCISE (2) Find the past perfect to these verbs.

- 1. come
- 2. not, have
- 3. see 4. play
- 5. cut

EXERCISE (3) Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1. Before Randa (to take)____ ____the test exam yesterday, she (memorize)______ irregular verbs.
- 2. After she (to do) _____her homework last night, she (go)_____to bed.
- 3. When I (arrive)_____ ____home yesterday, the film (already, start)_____.
- 4. Last time, I (feel) stressed because I (never, take) the IELTS Test before.
- 5. Jonny (get)_____the job after he (graduate)_____from Oxford university.

SIMPLE FUTURE



Form	will + verb
Use	For actions which will occur in the future.
Signal words	next, tomorrow, soon, later,

EXERCISE 1 Find the signal words for simple future.

- 1. Which is a signal word for simple future? already - next week- in 2017
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for simple future? by tomorrow - tomorrow- soon

EXERCISE (2) Find the simple future to the following verbs.

- 1. to work 2. to play
- 3. to speak
- 4. not, to come
- **EXERCISE** (3) Put the following verbs in the correct tense.
- 1 I (to travel)———around the world next summer holiday.
- 2. The boss (not, to meet)————you tomorrow; he's busy.
- ___Helen next month. 3. Alberto (marry) _____
- 4. The Smiths (not, to be) ______ in England next January.
- ____the conference tomorrow? 5. (James, attend)

FUTURE PERFECT



Form	will have + Past Participle
Use	For actions that will be finished before some point in the future, also to express certainty that an action was completed.
Signal words	by, intime

EXERCISE (1) Find the signal words for future perfect.

- 1. Which is a signal word for future perfect? tomorrow- in two days' time - next week-
- 2. Which is **not** a signal word for future perfect? already – by ... – in three weeks' time

EXERCISE (2) Put these verbs in future perfect.

- 1. to go
- 2. to play 3. to do
- 4. to visit

5. to enjoy

5. to enjoy

EXERCISE (3) Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1- By 9 O'clock, many students (finish)————doing their exercises.
- 2- In two days' time, we (go)_____
- ____from the trip by 3- My brother (to return)— 7 O'clock.
- 4- By November, we (buy)_____a new apartment in Paris.
- 5- By the end of next year, we (study)______English for three years.



Past Perfect, Past Perfect Continuous & Future Perfect



Past Perfect Simple:

- Form: 1st action → Past perfect = had + Past Participle 2nd action → Simple past = (ed/list)
- Signal words: before, after, already, when, never, as soon as,

Exercise Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1. My friends (to eat) _____everything before I (join) ____them yesterday.
- 2. After he (have) _____ a shower last night, we (go out) ____ with Laura.
- 3. When I (arrive)————at the cinema, the film (already, start)———.
- 4. Sara and Peter (know) _____ each other for three years before they (get) ____ married.
- 5. She (to phone)______to New York yesterday.
- 6. As soon as he (finish)______to Morocco.

Past Perfect Continuous:

- Form: Past perfect continuous = had been + verb + ing (here more emphasis is put on the duration of the action.)
- Signal words: before, after, when, because, all day, for.....

NB. Some verbs can't be used in the continuous form such as own, smell, need, belong, cost, agree, contain....etc.

Exercise Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

1. The police (look for)_	the thief for 10 days before th	ney (catch)	him.
2. She (to be)	tired because she (work)	all day.	
3. She (drive)	for a couple of hours before she (have).	the accident.	
4. He (to work)	on the project for three hours before	e the boss (come in)	·
5. They (play)	for two hours when it (begin)	to rain.	
6. I (feel)	tired vesterday because I (to drive)	all night.	

Future Perfect:

- Form: Future Perfect = will have + Past Participle (here, the action will be completed at a point in the future)
- Signal words: by.../ in....s' time.....

Exercise Put the following verbs in the correct tense.

- 1. By 8 O'clock tomorrow, she (to do)______the laundry.
- 2. The Smiths (visit) _____ all Europe by next year.
- 4. By 10 O'clock, the kids (fall) asleep.
- 5. By next year, Maria (to receive)_____her promotion.
- 6. The maid (clean)_____ the entire house by dinner.
- 7. Monica and Rosa (to begin) working by this time tomorrow morning.
- 8. By Sunday, you (do)———all the homework.
- 9. In three days' time, the school (receive) prizes.
- 10. In five minutes' time, they (to leave) ______ the classroom.

Quiz on Tenses



EXERCISE 1 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (5	Pts)
1. Sorry, I (not, to come) yesterday.	
2. My parents (send) me the money tomorrow	
3. When he (wake up), his mother (already, prepar	e)breakfas
4. It (start)to snow a few minutes ago.	
5. Although Mr. Reed is retired, he (not, build)	any house yet.
6. By this time next week, students (take) ———————— all th	eir exams.
7. He (start)his new course in Business manage	ement soon.
8. I (not, see) my sister for more than two years.	
9. Jack's children (play)the guitar there on the	roof at the moment.
EXERCISE 2 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (10	Pts)
1. He (just, finish) his homework.	
2. By the time the doctor (arrive), Fred (already,	die)
3. Jane (still, type)the research paper.	
4. Before Mary (take) the exam last week, she (rev	vise)all her lessons.
5. Teacher: Your friend (not, attend) my classes fo	r two days. Is he Okay?
Student: Well, he (to be) sick a couple of days a	igo and his doctor advised him
(relax) more. I think by next week, he (resume)	all his courses.
6. He (to win) the golden medal two years ago.	
7. Last week, while a woman, who was drunk, (drive)	her car crazily, a man (cross)
the road and she hit him. Unfortunately, he was ter	ribly injured. We hope by the end
of this year, the government (introduce) severe traf	fic rules to punish careless drivers.
8. Alfred and Nora (to take) their little brother to the o	lub on Sundays.
9. When she was 12 years old, Laura (to meet)her st	ep father.
10. My children (to play) the game in the yard at the	e moment.
11. Kitty (to do)her homework yesterday when I came	e in.
12. Before he became an engineer, Lucas (already, to work)	as a Physics teacher
for 2 years.	
13. Another 6 million tourists (probably, to come)	next year to Morocco.
EXERCISE 3 Fill in each gap with the right verb from the list.	5Pts)
1. Mr. Clark (come)to Edinburg in 2000.	a. will have come
1. Wil. Clark (conte)to Lambarg in 2000.	b. came
2. The Smiths (complete)their agricultural	a. will complete
project by the end of this year.	b. will have completed
3. Rosa missed the interview yesterday morning; her bus	a. has already left
(already, to leave) when she arrived there.	b. had already left
4. Her father (to send) her to continue her studies in England next month.	a. will send b. sent
5. An important multi-national organization (organize)	a. organized
a conference last month in our city.	b. had organized

Relative Pronouns & Adverbs



Remember this: that/ which → objects or animals which **...→** choice where --→ place whose --→ possession

We use "who" to refer to people, for example, "the man who gave me the chocolate is Anna's fiancé." Here we identify who the person was. "That or which" is used to talk about animals or objects for example, "everybody likes the T-shirt that/which you bought yesterday." T-shirt is the object and therefore we used "that or which".

The same rule applies for animals; "the long-necked animal that/ which we saw in the zoo is called a giraffe." Bear in mind that we only use "which" for choice, for example, "I want to know which team is the best."

"Where" is clearly used to indicate places, for example, "this is the village where I grew up." For "why and when," they are used for reason and time successively, for instance, "the reason why villagers leave countryside is unemployment." "I will never forget the day when Peter asked Laura for marriage."

"Whose" is most often used for possession, for example, "the teacher **whose** car is black is of Maths." That means that the teacher who has a black car is a Math teacher. "Whom" is used to refer to the object of a verb or preposition.

Let's consider this example, "the boss whom you had the interview with was my classmate."

EXERCISE (1	Fill in the blanks with the right word from the list.

	who - v	vhose -	that - v	vhich	- where	- wh	en	- why	- wh	nom	
1. A lawyer is a	person_		he	lps pe	ople wit	h their	rleg	jal prol	olems	s in th	e court.
2. Frank showe	ed me the	photos -			he took	in Ista	anbı	ul last y	ear.		
3.The boy		fathe	r is a doc	tor ha	d an acc	ident y	yest	erday.			
4. Marrakesh is	a beautifu	ے ا city		t	ourists e	enjoy t	he l	not we	ather	and c	delicious food.
5. A camel is a	n animal $_$		lives in t	he des	serts and	l used	to c	arry b	oth p	eople	and goods.
$6.The\;reason$		$_{-}$ the er	mployee	s went	on a str	ike wa	s th	eir lov	ı salaı	ries.	
7. I will never f	orget the o	day		I	got mai	ried to	o Ju	lia.			
3. The professo	or with		I w	vas talk	king is th	ne best	t on	e in th	e univ	versity	/.
ERCISE 2	Re-write t	these se	ntences	using	the wor	ds giv	en i	in brac	kets.		

EXE

- 1. This is the shop. The shop I bought my new glasses. (where)
- 2. The man we met yesterday. The man is nice. (whom)
- 3. I don't like the car. The car he sold last week. (which)
- 4. The woman's husband is dead. The woman is called a widow. (whose)
- 5. Illiteracy is a serious problem. This problem threatens our society. (that)

Quiz on Relative Pronouns & Adverbs

/	
7	Λ
4	U

EXERCISE 1 Match the following relative pronouns or adverbs with their uses. (2Pts) 1. who a. possession 2. whose b. place c. animal, object or choice 3. where 4. which d. person Fill in the blanks with the right word from the list. (8Pts) EXERCISE (2 who - whose - that - which - where - when - why - whom 1. Nick, ______ is an excellent football player, got a lot of awards and trophies. 2. He likes the gift _____his sister sent to him for his birthday last week. 3. This is the town _____ the president was born in 1978. 4. The man _____ jacket is brown is a famous actor in Egypt. 5. The reason _____she refused the job was that she lives very far. 6. This is the time ______the birds fly towards the West. 7. I want to know _____car is the most expensive in this car show room. 8. The boss hired the woman ______ he interviewed last week. **EXERCISE** (3) Re-write these sentences using the words given. (2Pts) 1. Would you like the T-shirt? The T-shirt I bought yesterday. (which) 2. The man is wearing blue jeans. Can you call him? (who) 3. The teacher talked to the student. His phone rang during the exam. (whose) 4. Van Diesel was born in 1967 in California. Van Diesel is an American actor and director. (who) EXERCISE (4) Fill in each gap with the right word from the list. (8Pts) 1. The girl _____ motorbike is red is Nancy. a. whose b. who 2. This is the candidate — —— was chosen by the jury as the best a. who free football style this year. b. whose a. which 3. Mr. Bean, _____sense of humour is exceptional, is from New Castle. b. whose 4. "I need to make photocopy to the document _____ the teacher gave a. why b. that you last week," he said. a. which 5. The English test ______ we took last Monday was difficult. b. who

6. This is the place _____ Mr. Reed will build his new house.

7. The lady to ______ I was talking is Madam Nelson from England.

8. I can't find the dictionary ______ I borrowed from the library last week

a. where

b. which

b. whose

a. when b. that

Gerund, Bare infinitive & infinitive

8

⋖ A gerund is a verb + ing.

A gerund can appear after prepositions (on, in, at, by, before, after, for, without...) for example,

- 1. She is good at (speak/ to speak/ **speaking**) English.
- 2. He is interested in (**playing**/ to play/play) musical instruments.

It can take place also in the beginning of sentences, for example:

- 1. (Jog) **Jogging** is a good hobby.
- 2. (Eat) **Eating** fast food is unhealthy.

A gerund can take place after certain phrases (look forward to, would you mind, feel like, can't stop, can't bear...etc.) and verbs like (enjoy, avoid, suggest, admit, regret, keep, imagine, deny, finish....), for example:

- 1. I'm looking forward to (help) **helping** you proofread the research paper.
- 2. Would you mind (clean) cleaning the board?
- 3. The kid enjoyed (watch) watching English cartoons.
- 4. The student avoided (meet) **meeting** the teacher in the corridor.

& Bare infinitive is an infinitive without "to".

Bare infinitive is used after the following auxiliaries or modals: can, could, will, would, may, might, shall, should, must, 'd better, needn't..... besides the verbs "let" and "make". For example,

- 1. You'd better (**exercise**/ to exercise/ exercising) regularly and eat fruit.
- 2. The driver must (stopping/ **stop**/ to stop) when the light turns red.
- 3. "Let the kid (eating/ eat/ to eat) by himself," the father said.
- 4. The mother made her daughter (crying/ cry/ to cry).
- 5. Daniel needn't (watering/ water/ to water) the plants today.

⊗ An Infinitive is to + the base form of the verb.

The infinitive is used after a number of verbs such as want, need, decide, choose, plan, agree, promise, refuse, manage, expect, hope, attempt, pretend, afford, try, would like, don't forget... etc, for example:

- 1. The receptionist refused (**to carry**/ carry/ carrying) the baggage of the tourist.
- 2. He managed (solving/ solve/ **to solve**) the Math equation without calculator.
- 3. I can't afford (to buy/ buying/ buy) such a lovely car.

Remember this:

Gerund (Verb + ing)	Bare infinitive (Verb)	Infinitive (to+verb)	Gerund & Infinitive
enjoy admit suggest keep avoid miss give up feel like can't stand can't bear can't resist look forward to be used to crazy about would you mind fed up with fond of finish keen on interested in it's worth succeed in (after prepositions in, at) For example: He succeeded in cheating in the exam.	can could will would shall should may might should ought to deter ust make let help needn't For example: You needn't come; just you call.	decide ask agree manage want need invite hope promise don't forget refuse advise choose learn know plan I can't afford For example: He refused to sign the document.	begin stop slove slike prefer forget remember remember remember start stop remember some verbs can be followed by either gerund or infinitive with a change in meaning, while others keep the same meaning, for example, -I remember going to the countryside. (means I have a memory of visiting the village -I remembered to buy soda means I was on my way home and the idea of buying soda came into my mind, so I bought it.), whereas this example keeps the same meaning; -I like to eat fish.

Prepositions are: on, in, at, by, before, after, about, to, with, of, from, without, off, up, ..

1. I'm looking forward to (m	neet)the boss soon
2. He finished (build)	his new house.
3. Thank you for (come)	tonight.
4. I'll be back in a second; ke	eep (work)
5. Avoid (eat)	fatty food; it's unhealthy.
5. Avoid (eat)	fatty food; it's unhealthy.
	fatty food; it's unhealthy.
	ct form of the verbs in brackets.
EXERCISE 2 Give the corre	ct form of the verbs in brackets. hard this year.
EXERCISE 2 Give the corre	ct form of the verbs in brackets. hard this year. the job offer.
1. You'd better (to study)— 2. She might (to accept)—	ct form of the verbs in brackets. hard this year. the job offer. the office now.

EXERCISE (5)	
1. The doctor advised her (eat)	vegetables.
2. My wife encouraged me (save)	more money
3. The teacher asked him (write)	the date.
4. The lady can't afford (pay)	_the extra hours.
5. He planned (go)for a hike	next week.

EXERCISE 4 Give the correct form	of the verbs in brackets.
1. He must (to respect)	the traffic code.
2. He's fed up with (listen)	to Rock music.
3. The girl is afraid of (touch)	the lion.
4. He finally chose (buy)	the red car.
5. Would you mind (lend)	me some cash?
6. I find it difficult (solve)	this problem.
EXERCISE 5 Choose the right ans	wer.

EXERCISE 3
1. My friend stopped ———————————————————————————————————
a- smoking b- to smoke
2. I stoppeda hitchhiker. (I was driving and I saw
him) a- to pick up b- picking up
3. She forgot her medication. (She had the
intention, but she didn't remember.) a- to take b- taking

Quiz on Gerund, Bare infinitive & Infinitive

W	
	0

EXERCISE 1 Fill in each gap with the appropriate word from the list. (10)	Pts)
1. I canyou at 6 O'clock if you are free. (to r	meet- meet- meeting)
2. The Browns have finished for the wedding. (to prepare	e- prepare- preparing)
3. We agreed a new cinema club in our school. (to set u	p- set up- setting up)
4. I wantedto the stadium but I didn't get a ticket.	(to go - go- going)
5. The student finally admitted in the exam. (to ch	neat- cheat- cheating)
6. You'd bettera doctor before taking that medication.	(to visit- visit- visiting)
7. I can't bear to that type of music. (to lis	ten - listen - listening)
8. The little boy refusedwith his mum to the steam bath.	•
9. Humorists say that laughter makes uslonger.	
10 sport regularly is good to keep fit and healthy.	_
	(i · ·) · · i · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form to the verbs in brackets. (5Pts)	
1. He apologized for not (show)up in the wedding party.	
2. The Spanish authorities forced some illegal immigrants (leave)	the country.
3. People should (use) solar energy to protect the environmen	t.
4. The countrymen are looking forward to (meet)the new pres	sident.
5. "Stop (make)the noise," the teacher shouted.	
6. Although he is poor, he insists on (wear) new clothes.	
7. "(Buy) smart phones is a waste of money," said the father to	o his son.
8. I really don't know how (answer)this question.	
9. Before (send) the application letter, write your full name ar	nd sign it.
10. How about (plant)some trees and flowers in our school	
EXERCISE 3 Fill in the blanks with the right answer from the list. (5P	(ts)
1. Julia ended up a new car after her old Volvo broke down.	a. buying
	b. to buy a. to lend
2. Our neighbour agreed us his truck for a couple of days.	b. lend
3. He suggestedto the night club last night.	a. go
5. He suggested — to the hight club last hight.	b. going
4. You'd better — a mechanic before buying this car.	a. consult
	b. consulting
5. Have you finishedthe questionnaire paper?	a. filling in b. fill in
	a. raining
6. "It maytoday," the weather man said.	b. rain
7. The teacher let the studentearly yesterday before 6 p.m.	a. leave
7. The teacher let the studentearly yesterday before 6 p.m.	b. to leave
8 causes many fatal diseases namely lung cancer.	a. smoke
	b. Smoking
9. Instead of cards, why don't you read an interesting novel?	a. playing b. play
	a. buy
10. I can't afford a new house in the city.	b. to buy

Linking Words

Remember this:



Addition

Besides,
In addition,
Also,
Moreover,
What's more,
Furthermore,
not only...but also.
, as well.

Example: He painted the wall. He cleaned the room, too.

- 1. He painted the wall. **Besides**, he cleaned the room.
- 2. He painted the wall. **Moreover**, he cleaned the room.
- 3. He painted **not only** the wall, **but also** he cleaned the room.
- 4. **Not only** did he paint the wall, **but also** he cleaned the room.

Concession/ Contrast:

Example 1 : She came to school. She was sick.

- 1. **Although** she was sick, she came to school.
- 2. She came to school **although** she was sick.
- 3. Despite her sickness, she came to school. being sick, she came to school. the fact that she was sick, she came to school.
- 4. She came to school despite her sickness/ despite being sick/ despite the fact that she was sick.

Example 2: He wears smart clothes. He is poor.

- 1. He is poor. **However**, he wears smart clothes.
- 2. He is poor. **Yet**, he wears smart clothes.

Example 3: I like to live in a village. My brother prefers a city. I like to live in a village, **whereas** my brother prefers a city.

Cause/ effect:

Because....,..../....because...
As...,..../....as.......
Since...,.../....since....
Because of....../....because of.....
Oue to....,./....due to....
Owing to..../...owing to....
Thanks to..../...thanks to...
....Therefore,.....
....Consequently,.....
....As a result,......
So,......Thus,....

Example: He got an excellent mark. Bob worked hard.

- 1. Bob worked hard. **Therefore**, he got an excellent mark.
- 2. Bob worked hard. **As a result**, he got an excellent mark.
- 3. Bob worked hard. **Consequently**, he got an excellent mark.
- 4. The referee stopped the match **because** it was raining.
- 5. They cancelled the flight **because of** the bad weather.

EXERCISE (1) R	Re-write these sentences as suggested

- TV is a source of education. It's a source of entertainment, as well. (Besides)
- 2. He speaks English. He understands Spanish, too. (in addition)
- 3. She sings in the parties. She dances, too. (not only ..but also)

EXERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggested.

- 1. Martha is blind. She can write English poems. (Although)
- 2. It was cold in New York. Our vacation was full of fun. (Despite)
- 3. Helen ran fast. She lost her final race. (Even if)

EXERCISE (3) Re-write these sentences as suggested.

- 1. Even though he was tired, he played the match. (However)
- 2. We walked to school. It was raining. (Nevertheless)
- 3. He didn't lose any weight. He exercised regularly. (Yet)

EXERCISE (4) Re-write these sentences as suggested.

- 1. He is famous. Messi has millions of fans. (because)
- 2. As it was Christmas holiday, the traffic was heavy. (Owing to)
- 3. There was a storm. We had to stay home. (because of)
- 4. She took up an English course. She could speak English.(thanks to)

_ 2:_

3:_

4:_

Quiz on linking words

/	
7	N
4	U

EXERCISE 1 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (10Pts)	
1. He can play the piano. He can sing, too. (not onlybut also)	
2. She drives well. She can't pass her driving license. (Although)	
3. He managed to win the final round. The boxer trained hard last time. (T	herefore)
4. It was raining heavily. I had to drive slowly last night. (because)	
5. His wife prefers to stay at home. Tom loves to spend his summer holiday	abroad. (whereas)
6. Because Mr. Carter suffered from asthma, he left the city. (because of)	
7. As the boy was young and naïve, he was easily convinced to buy the pro	oduct. (since)
8. Even though he is wealthy, he lives in a small apartment in town. (Despi	te)
9. The snow didn't melt quickly. It was sunny and shining. (However)	
10. Although Mark and Sam were in danger, they didn't call for help. (in sp	ite of)
	·
EXERCISE 2 Fill in each gap with the right linking word from the box.	
EXERCISE 2 Fill in each gap with the right linking word from the box. because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although	(6Pts)
31 3	(6Pts)
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they despite the control of the cont	(6Pts) - thanks to lidn't offer him the job.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications ,they d 3 his father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday in	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countryside.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they d 3 his father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday i 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong	(6Pts) - thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countrysideheaded and selfish.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications ,they d 3 his father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday i 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicage	(6Pts) - thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countrysideheaded and selfish.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications ,they do do do not stolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicage for least you, I don't have time.	chanks to lidn't offer him the job. In the countryside. Inheaded and selfish.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications ,they d 3 his father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday i 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicage	chanks to lidn't offer him the job. In the countryside. Inheaded and selfish.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications ,they do do do not stolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicage for least you, I don't have time.	idn't offer him the job. in the countryside. I-headed and selfish. io.
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they d 3 his father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday i 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicage 6. I really want to help you, I don't have time. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their appropriat Sentences	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countrysideheaded and selfish. o. e functions. (4Pts)
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they december of the spends his holiday is a vice-president, he spends his holiday is 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicate 6. I really want to help you, I don't have time. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their appropriat Sentences 1. He kept taking drugs. Consequently, he became addicted to cocaine.	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countrysideheaded and selfish. o. e functions. (4Pts) Functions a- result
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they do	c (6Pts) - thanks to lidn't offer him the job. In the countryside. Inheaded and selfish. Inco. e functions. (4Pts) Functions a- result b- concession
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they december of the spends his holiday is a vice-president, he spends his holiday is 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is strong 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicate 6. I really want to help you, I don't have time. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their appropriat Sentences 1. He kept taking drugs. Consequently, he became addicted to cocaine.	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countrysideheaded and selfish. o. e functions. (4Pts) Functions a- result
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they do so the father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday is described. 4. Emma is tolerant and easy-going, her sister is stronged. I really want to help you, I don't have time. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their appropriat sentences. 1. He kept taking drugs. Consequently, he became addicted to cocaine. 2. In brief, the internet is good and bad at the same time. 3. In spite of eating less, Mark is gaining more weight.	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. In the countryside. Inheaded and selfish. In the countryside. In the job. In the countryside. In the countryside. In the job. In th
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1 the rain, the referee didn't stop the football match. 2. My brother had the necessary qualifications, they d 3 his father is a vice-president, he spends his holiday if the state is strong to the following sentences with their appropriate sentences. 5. The husband divorced his wife her physical handicate in the following sentences with their appropriate. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their appropriate. Sentences 1. He kept taking drugs. Consequently, he became addicted to cocaine. 2. In brief, the internet is good and bad at the same time. 3. In spite of eating less, Mark is gaining more weight. 4. Mrs. Brady left her job because of her low salary.	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. in the countrysideheaded and selfish. o. e functions. (4Pts) Functions a- result b- concession c- summarizing d- adding
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1	thanks to lidn't offer him the job. In the countryside. In the aded and selfish. In the countryside. In the job. In the jo
because of - Despite - but - whereas - However - Although 1	- thanks to lidn't offer him the job. In the countryside. Inheaded and selfish. Inheade

6:_

7 :

8:_

5:_

Purpose



so that + subject + can+ Verb ←-- if the verb is in Simple Present + could + Verb ←-- if the verb is in Simple Past



By "purpose" we mean the objective that I want to achieve, for example, I am saving money so as to buy a car. My objective is buying a car. There are different ways to express this purpose.

- toso as (not) to
- in order (not) to
- for + verb + ing (or noun)
- so that + subject + can+ Verb ←-- if the verb is in Simple Present.
 + could + Verb ←-- if the verb is in Simple Past.

Example: I am saving money. I want to buy a car.

- I am saving money to buy a car.
- I am saving money so as to buy a car.
- I am saving money in order to buy a car.
- I am saving money for buying a car.
- I am saving money so that I can buy a car.

EXERCISE	(1)	Fill in each gap with the appropriate word from the list.

fc	or - so a	is to	- in order not to	- so that	
1. The customs officer stopped 2. He downloaded a dictionary			•		
3. She played the piano slowly			disturb her nei	ghbours.	·
4. I saved some money		buy	ing a new comput	er.	
ERCISE 2 Re-write these	sentenc	es as	suggested.		

, , ,
Re-write these sentences as suggested.
1. He projected a video about illiteracy. He wanted to sensitize parents to the importance of education. (to
2. They want to improve their living and working conditions. Brainy people leave their homelands.(for)
3. He went to the hospital. He wanted to participate in the blood donation campaign. (so as to)
4. We need to use the solar energy. We want to sustain our development. (in order to)
5. The association received a lot of homeless children. They wanted to re-integrate them into families and school. (so that)

6. This cultural festival is organized ever year. They want to promote tolerance within the community. (to)

Quiz on Purpose

EXERCISE (1)

Re-write these sentences as suggested. (8Pts)

- 1. They want to help them study hard. Parents give advice to their children. (so as to)
- 2. The teacher projected a film. He wanted to help students stop taking drugs. (in order to)
- 3. He attended a cookery school. He wanted to become a famous chef. (in order to)
- 4. They want to fight lung cancer. This campaign is often organized. (in order to)
- 5. Thousands of Moroccans immigrate to Europe. They want to make their life better. (so that)
- 6. They invest a lot of money in tourism. They want to attract the maximum of tourists. (for)
- 7. He didn't want to be late for the interview. The candidate took a taxi. (in order not to)
- 8. Maria and her sister left home early. They didn't want to be late for the appointment. (so as not to)

EXERCISE (2) Re-write these sentences as suggested. (7Pts)

- 1. The criminal ran away. He didn't want to be caught by the police. (in order not to)
- 2. She went on a diet last year. She wanted to lose weight. (so that)
- 3. He went to Senegal to study Medicine. He wants to become a doctor. (so as to)
- 4. He wanted to discuss the community problems. The councilor organized a meeting. (for)
- 5. Gandhi organized non-violent protests. He wanted to fight for Indian's independence. (to)
- 6. Abbey is saving money. She wants to buy a new cell phone. (so that)
- 7. He didn't want to be fat. He eats less fast food. (so as not to)

EXERCISE (Fill in the blanks with the right word from the list. (5Pts)

- 1. Yassine created a blog ______ encourage young people to read more books.
- 2. They collected a large amount of money___ _ helping sick people in the village.
- 3. He is explaining slowly so that his students _____ understand the lesson.
- 4-The boy hid in his bedroom ______ be seen by his uncle.
- 5- Nancy went to Cambridge University _____ get her Ph Degree.

- a- for
- b- to
- a- so that
- b-for
- a- could
- b- can
- a- so as not to
- b- so as to
- a- in order to
- b- so that

...Wish / If Only ...



(1) { Wishes about the Present → Simple Past Wishes about the Past → Past Perfect will +verb → Would+ V[lose form)
will +verb → Would+ V(base form)
can + verb → could+ V (base form)
② { Negative ★ Affirmative
instead of "was", we use"were"
we use were

& Wishes about the pa	st:
-----------------------	-----

We use "wish" to express regrets in the past for example, "last year, you were offered a job to work in a restaurant, but you turned down the offer." Later, you found out that the salary was high and the working conditions were excellent.

Here are some ways to express regrets in the past:

- I wish I had accepted the job offer.
- If only I hadn't turned down the job offer.

Form: wish about the past ---> Past Perfect affirmative : negative

⋖ Wishes about the present:

We can express wishes about present using this form.

Form: wishes about the present --- Simple Past affirmative negative

Here are some ways to express regrets in the present:

- 1. What a pity! I don't know how to use this iPad.
- wish I knew how to use this iPad.
- 2. My sister doesn't live in Barcelona.
- If only my sister lived in Barcelona.

ℰ Wishes about the future:

We can express wishes about future using this form.

Form: wishes about the future (will) ----- would + verb can → could + verb

affirmative negative

Here are some ways to express wishes about future:

- 1. Messy won't play the next match against Real Madrid.
- I wish Messy would play the next month against Real Madrid.
- 2. The Smiths will not come this holiday to Morocco.
- If only the Smiths would come this holiday to Morocco.

EXERCISE (1) Re-write these sentences as suggeted.

- 1. Sam doesn't live near school. Sam wishes_
- 2.
- 3.

My two brothers don't speak Spanish.
My two brothers wish
It doesn't rain much here.
If only
,

EXERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggeted.
1. Robert didn't have the ticket. Robert wishes
2. I stole his cell phone vesterday.

4. He doesn't have enough money.

5. They take the train every day.

He wishes _

If only_

I wish_

I wish_

Paul wishes ___ 4. She had an accident because she drove fast.

3. Paul didn't apply for the job on time.

5. I was not a member of that association

EXERCISE (3) Re-write these sentences as suggeted.

- 1. My best friend won't come to the party. I wish-
- 2. Sorry, I can't see you more often. I wish -
- 3. They won't arrive on Friday. If only_
- 4. Adam can't lend you the car. I wish_
- 5. She won't call Jack tonight. If only_

EXERCISE 4 Re-write these sentences as suggeted.

- 1. Leila didn't take the taxi to work yesterday. Leila wishes -
- 2. He didn't have enough time to finish the whole exam last time.

He wishes_

- 3. I am terribly sorry, I can't help you.
- 4. I was not with my wife during my vacation in Europe last summer.

If only_

- 5. What a pity! Susan failed her driving test. Susan wishes_
- 6. He doesn't have a good salary. He wishes _

Quiz on Wish / If Only ...

Re-write these sentences as suggested. (10Pts)

	I can't join the club because I don't have a membership card.		
2.	He was not able to attend the meeting last week. If only		
3.	My brother doesn't live with us in this beautiful town. I wish my brother		
	What a pity! It didn't rain last year. Mr. Lawrence wishes		
	Mark didn't wake up early. So, he missed the train. Mark wishes		
	What a pity! I don't know how to solve this puzzle. If only ————————————————————————————————————		
7.	I am sure. He will arrive late to the interview.		
	What a pity! Sophie didn't go to the doctor earlier. Sophie wishes		
9.	My daughter saw a horrible film and therefore she had nightmares at wish my daughter	at night.	
10). I am sorry. I can't answer you now. If only		
ΕX	Re-write these sentences as suggested. (5Pts)		
	My uncle didn't stay longer in Spain, and now he regrets it. My uncle wishes		
	I can't speak foreign languages. I wish		
	It's a pity! He sold his old computer yesterday. If only		
	I can't help you because I don't have time. I wish ————————————————————————————————————		
5.	He had an accident because he didn't respect the red light. If only ————————————————————————————————————		
ΕX	CERCISE 3 Complete these sentences with the right form. (5P	ts)	
	I insulted my friend while having an argument with him. I wish I my friend while having an argument with him.	a- had insulted b- hadn't insulted	
	2. I can't chat with you because I don't have the internet connection.	a- had	

I insulted my friend while having an argument with him. I wish I my friend while having an argument with him.	a- had insulted b- hadn't insulted
2. I can't chat with you because I don't have the internet connection. If only I the internet connection to chat with you.	a- had b- had had
3. I missed my friend's birthday party; so, he is now mad at me. If only I my friend's birthday party.	a- didn't miss b- had not missed
4. Jack arrived late at the airport. Therefore, he missed his flight. Jack wishes he late at the airport.	a- had not arrived b- had arrived
5. He couldn't help you because he didn't have money. If only he money to help you.	a- had b- had had

Conditional Type 0, I, II & III

Remember this:

If + subject + past perfect + subject + would (not) have + past participle

7
The conditionals are used to talk about real and unrea
situations. They are often called "if-clause."

4. If he(work)————hard, he (succeed)———. 5. If you (not, leave) _____now, I (call) _____ the police.

Form: If + subject + simple present + subject + simple present

EXERCISE 3 Re-write these sentences as suggeted.

use: Conditional 0 is used to talk about general truths, scientific facts or things which are always true. For example:

1. I can't travel because I don't have a passport. 2. I don't have his phone number. So, I can't call him. 3. I can't buy a Ferrari because I am not rich.

1- If you mix water and oil, oil goes up.

4. He doesn't have time. So, he can't help you.

2- If you heat butter, it melts. Form: If + subject + simple present + subject + simple future

Th

5. Peter can't come because he is sick.

Use: Conditional I is used to talk about real conditional; something that is possible and likely to happen in the future. For example:

1-If I find David's phone number, I will call him. 2-If you work hard, you will succeed.

> **EXERCISE** 4 Re-write these sentences as suggeted. 1. She didn't find Steve's phone number. So, she didn't

Form: If + subject + simple past + subject + would + verb

If_____

Substitution of the state of th impossible or unlikely to happen at that moment; unreal conditional. For example:

2. The children were sick. That's why, we didn't go on a

1- If I had money, I would help you. (but I don't have any money at that moment.)

> picnic. If_____

2- If I were tall, I would join the basketball team. (but in reality I am short)

> 3. It started to rain. That's why, we didn't walk to the forest.

Form: If + subject + past perfect + subject + would (not) have + past participle

Use: Conditional III is used to express conditions in the past that didn't happen. Often used to express regrets or criticism. For example:

1- If I had driven slowly, I wouldn't have had an accident (but in

4. The professor spoke fast. So, I could not understand his lecture.

reality I didn't drive slowly and I had an accident; expressing sort of regrets.) 2- If you had worked hard, you would have passed your exams. (but

in reality you didn't work hard and you failed your exams; expressing here criticism.)

> 5. Sara's father lost the job. That's why, she dropped out of school.

EXERCISE 1 Re-write these sentences as suggeted. 1. If you (to boil)_____water, it (evaporate)____

2. If you (heat)_____ice, it (melt)___ 3. If you (not, water)_____trees, they (die)_____. 4. If it (rain)______ , the grass (get)_____ wet. 5. If you (mingle)_____water and oil, oil (go)____

6. I can't send you the invitation because I don't have

EXERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggeted.

your address.		
lf		

_		
1. If I (have)	money, I (buy)	a car.
2. If you (not, hurry)	, you (miss)	the bus.
3. If you (invite)	him, he (come)	

Quiz on Conditional type III

EXERCISE	(1)	Rewrite these sentences as suggested. (8Pts)

1. He didn't wear his jacket yesterday. That's why, he caught a bad cold. If
2. I didn't work hard last year. That's why, I didn't get a lot of money.
If
4. You didn't hear about the president's death because you didn't watch last TV news. If
5. She couldn't join the music band because she was not good at the piano. If
6. I didn't have enough money. So, I couldn't take my family to the restaurant. If
7. She didn't correct her mistakes. That's why, she got a bad mark in the exam. If
8. Maria didn't have a yacht. So, she could not sail along the river.
XERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (8 Pts)
1. We couldn't go to the stadium because we lost our tickets. If
2. Melisa had no eggs. So, she couldn't make you your favourite cake. If———————————————————————————————————
3. I couldn't explain to you the lesson because I didn't understand it. If———————————————————————————————————
4. My father needed money. That's why, he sold his car last month. If
5. He was lazy. That's why, he didn't pass his final exams. If
6. We threw garbage everywhere. That's why, we suffered from pollution. If
7. She couldn't communicate with Americans because she didn't learn English at school.
8. My sister forgot to close the cage. So, the bird flew away last night.
XERCISE 3 Complete these sentences with the right form. (4Pts)
1. If we (tell) his father the truth, he wouldn't have been angry.
2. If I (to know)how to word-process, I would have helped you write it.
3. If you had had the membership card, you (have) access to the internet
4. If she had sent the message earlier, she (join)—————you at the clu
5. If he (not, eat) much, he wouldn't have felt a stomach ache.
6. If you (fill in) this application form correctly, they wouldn't have refused it.
7. If my mother (take) an aspirin, she (not, have) a headache no

Phrasal Verbs

& Remember this:

A phrasal verb is made of a verb plus a particle or preposition.

Particles are "on", "in", "at", "for", "of", "off", "up", etc. The meaning of some

phrasal verbs are clear from the verb and the particle like "agree with", "come back",

"eat out", or "sit down,", while the others are not. Their meanings should be learnt by heart for

example, "give up = stop", "call off = cancel", "make up= invent", etc...

EXERCISE 1 Find the meaning of these phrasal verbs in Arabic.

EXERCISE 4 Find the meaning of these phrasal verbs in Arabic.

Phrasal Verbs	Meaning in English	Translation into Arabic	Phrasal Verbs	Mea
1. agree with 2. apply for	a. share the same opinion b. write a request (job)		22. jot down 23. keep away	a- writ b- be a
3. break down	c. stop working (machines)		24. let down	c- disa
4. break in	d. enter a building by force		25. log on	d- con
5. break up	e. finish a relation with someone		26. look after	e- take
6. bring about	f. cause		27. look forward to	f- can't
7. bring up	g. educate (children)		28. look up	g- sear
8. call off	h. cancel		29. make up	h- inve
9. calm down	i. relax		30. pass away	i- die
10. cheer up	j. be happy		31. pick up	j- 1. ta
11. come back	k. return		32. put off	k- pos
12. fade away	l. disappear		33. put on	I- wear
13. eat out	m. dine out		34. put out	m- ext
14. figure out	n. find a solution		35. run away	n- esca
15. fill in	o. complete (application form)		36. set up	o- star
16. find out	p. discover		37. show up	р- арр
17. give up	q. stop/ surrender		38. stand for	q- mea
18. go on	r. carry on/ keep on/ continue		39. take after	r- rese
19. go through	s. suffer from a bad time		40. take off	s- 1. re
20. hand out	t. distribute (papers, prizes)		41. take up	t- star
21. hand in	u. give back (papers,)		42. turn down	u- refu
			43. turn on/off	v- swit

(NB. You can have a	look at the	list on page	128 to check	c your Ar	rabic translati	ion.)
_						

EXERCISE 2 Replace the underline verbs with phrasal verbs.

- 1. Smoking causes lung cancer.
- 2. I invited my friends to dine out last night.
- 3. You should complete this form before you send it.
- 4. The judge $\underline{\text{discovered}}$ that the suspect was innocent.
- 5. The doctor advised him to <u>stop</u> eating fast food.
- 6. Students have to give back the papers by 9 O'clock.
- 7. Sam's computer stopped working.

EXERCISE 3 Fill in the blanks with the right phrasal verbs.

come back - go on - broke up - applied for - broke down called off - broke into - fill in - eat out

1.	a visa t	o Canada two days ago.
2. She couldn't co	me because her	car
3. Angelina Jolie		with Brad Pitt in 2016.
4. The boss	the mee	ting because he was sick
5. Just keep on w	orking. I'll	soon.
6. I invited my cla	ssmates to	last weekend.
7	$_{-}$ this paper, then	hand it to the manager
8 A robber	a b	ank last night

_		
Phrasal Verbs	Meaning in English	Translation into Arabic
22. jot down	a- write down	
23. keep away		
23. keep away 24. let down	b- be away	
	c- disappoint	
25. log on	d- connect (sign in)	
26. look after	e- take care of	
27. look forward to	f- can't wait	
28. look up	g- search (a word)	
29. make up	h- invent	
30. pass away	i- die	
31. pick up	j- 1. take 2.learn (language)	
32. put off	k- postpone	
33. put on	I- wear	
34. put out	m- extinguish (fire/ cigarette)	
35. run away	n- escape	
36. set up	o- start (project/ business)	
37. show up	p- appear	
38. stand for	q- mean (refer to)	
39. take after	r- resemble (look like)	
40. take off	s- 1. remove 2. fly (plane)	
41. take up	t- start (an activity)	
42. turn down	u- refuse	
43. turn on/off	v- switch on/ off	
45. turii 011/011	V- SWILCII OII/ OII	

EXERCISE (5) Replace the underline verbs with phrasal verbs.

- 1. Don't disappoint your parents this year. Get your BAC!
- 2. Brenda resembles her brother; they are real twins.
- 3. Search this word in your dictionary.
- 4. He invented an excuse to justify his absence.
- 5. David's mother died two years ago.
- 6. I called Nick, but he didn't come to the party.
- 7. Children should take care of their parents.

EXERCISE (6) Fill in the blanks with the right phrasal verbs.

take off - stands for - take up - show up - put on - turned down put off - set up

- 1. He _____ the job offer because the salary was not good.
- 2. It's hot outside. ______your coat.
- 3. The teacher _____ the test till next week.
- 4. AIDS _____ Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.
- 5. I will _____ a music course next month.
- 6. Many immigrants _____ projects in their towns.
- 7. Rose didn't _____ last session; she might be sick.
- 8. If you don't ______ your jacket, you'll get cold.

Quiz on Phrasal Verbs

つ	N
4	U

EXERCISE 1 Match the phrasal verbs and their opposites. (3Pts)

1- put down a- switch off
2- turn on b- pick up
3- throw away c- keep
4- wake up d- undress
5- put on e- sleep
6- hand in f- hand out

EXERCISE 2 Replace the underlined verbs with the phrasal verbs. (5 Pts)

1- <u>Complete</u> this form and send it to the manager today.	
2- Sandra got upset because she <u>discovered</u> that her son was smoking.	

- 3- His father <u>died</u> two months ago in a plane crash.
- 4- Students need to <u>return</u> papers before 6. P.M
- 5- You need to continue; never ever surrender!
- 6-The initials RIP refer to Rest In Peace.
- 7- Layla <u>resembles</u> her sister; both have got blue eyes.
- 8-This fat girl needs to start sport to lose weight.
- 9- He <u>refused</u> the job offer because the salary was not good.
- 10-The teacher postponed the quiz because many students were absent.

EXERCISE (3) Fill in the blanks with the right phrasal verbs. (6Pts)

	look up - put off - put out	- bring about	- breaks down	- apply for	- looking forward to
1	- This car is very old. It always		$_$; you should s	ell it.	
2	- Students should	scholar	ship before Jun	e.	
3	- He had to	$_$ his vacation b	ecause of the ba	ad weather	in Thailand.
4	- Students are	getting hig	h grades in Engl	ish in the na	ational exam.
5	- If you don't know this word, w	why don't you	it	t	in your dictionary.
5	- High speed and drugs	d	eadly road accid	ents.	

EXERCISE 4 Fill in the blanks with the right phrasal verb. (6Pts)

	Sentences	Phrasal verbs
1. Would you	my dog during this holiday, please?	a- look up
		b- look after
2. His car	yesterday and he had to take a taxi to work.	a- broke down
		b- broke up
3. The teacher	the test until next week.	a- put on
		b- put off
4. Could you	the music? I need to concentrate on my work.	a- turn down
	<u>, </u>	b-turn on
5. You have to	your essay by 6 O'clock.	a- hand in
	, , ,	b- hand out
6. He	his brother. They both have black hair and round face.	a- takes off
	,	b- takes after

Reported Speech

Remember this the previous day the following day tomorrow Present continuous next..... last...... Past continuous Present perfect the previous.ago ...before will can that these those there here 7-"I was doing my homework," Mary said

The students said that.

9- I have repaired my car," Soufiane said.

10-"Steve has sent a message," my mother said.

11- "We will make more efforts to win the match," the

8- "We were cleaning the classroom," the students said.

Mary said

Soufiane said.

players said.

My mother told me

The players told the coach

Past continuous

Past perfect continuous

Present perfect

Past Perfect

Reported speech is used to report what somebody else said before. The reporting verbs that we use most are said, asked, told, suggested, warned, recommended, ordered, advised, explained, etc. When we use reported speech, we either report statements, questions, requests and commands or other types, changing tenses, pronouns, and place and time expressions.

- **♦ Statements:** "I broke my arm last week," Jeremy said.
 - Jeremy said that he had broken his arm the previous week.

⟨⟨ Request & commands:

- The principal told us not to eat in the classroom.
- **♦ Questions:** "Did you go home yesterday?" he asked Tom.
 - He asked Tom if he had gone home the previous day.

⊘ Other types:

Tenses

Simple present

Past continuous

EXERCISE 1 Re-write these sentences as suggested.

Othmane said that

Jane said.

The farmers said

Normal Statements (that +Tenses change)

1."I live in Marrakesh." Othmane said.

The witness described the robber as thin and tall. N.B. If the introductory verb is in simple present tense, (e.g, he says), we don't change the tense. For example, "I like English," Mary says. Mary says that she likes English.

12-"I will take you on a picnic next weekend," the father said to me. would The father promised 1. "Could you bring me some water?" she asked. 13- "We can solve this equation without a calculator," She asked me to bring her some water. the students said. The students told their teacher-2. "Don't eat in the classroom," the principal said. 14-"I can speak four foreign languages," Salma said. could 15-"It may rain tonight," the weatherman said. may The weatherman said that 16- "The president may visit this region," the spokesman said. The spokesman said might 1. "Let's go to the movies?" Mr. Reed told his wife. 17-"I have to go," Stephanie said. Must/ have to Stephanie said that Mr. Reed suggested going to the movies or Mr. 18- "You must hand in the homework tomorrow," the teacher said. Reed suggested that we should go to the movies. The teacher told his students that had to 2. "The robber was thin and tall," the witness said. **EXERCISE** 2 Re-write these sentences as suggested. Order/ advice.... (to+ V/ not to +V) 1. "Shut up," the teacher to his students.

3. "I called the secretary yesterday," Ahmed said. Simple past Ahmed said 4- "I was not sick last week," he said He said _ Past Perfect 5. "I am waiting for my brother," Susan said. Present continuous Susan said -6- "We are planting olive trees," the farmers said.

2. "I am very happy to see Mr. Taylor," Jane said.

The teacher ordered the students-

2. "Don't use the cell phone aboard the plane," she said. She reminded the passengers -

3. "You'd better drink more water," the doctor said. The doctor advised the patient.

Wh- questions.../ yes, no questions... (wh../if + tenses change)

- 1. "Do you know his home address?" James asked. James asked Mary _
- 2. "Did your father buy a new car?" the neighbour asked. The neighbour asked me.
- 3. "Will the mayor visit our city?" the residents said. The residents wanted to know
- 4. "Where can I find a bank?" a man asked. The man asked me
- 5. "Why is the baby shouting? She asked her sister. She asked her sister_

Gerund... (V+ing) 1. "Let's go to the restaurant?" Jamal told his friend. Jamal suggested

Quiz on Reported Speech



	7 2
EXERCISE 1 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (6Pts)	
1. "I will attend the training session next week," Nada said. Nada said ————————————————————————————————————	
2. "You played well in the match," the coach told the players.	
The coach told his players	
3. "Don't leave the door open at night," the mother reminded her daughter The mother reminded her daughter	
4. "Will the boss come tomorrow?" Taha asked. Taha asked	
5. "Where can I find the dollar change?" the tourist asked.	
The tourist asked the receptionist	
6. "Why don't you go on a diet," Mrs. Brown to her neighbour. Mrs. Brown advised her neighbour	
EXERCISE 2 Choose the right answer. (6Pts)	
1. "The quiz will be difficult," the teacher said.	a- would
The teacher said that the quiz be difficult. 2. "Let's go to the party?" he said.	b- could a- going
He suggested —————to the party.	b- to go
3. "Why don't you eat healthy food?" Maria said.	a- not to eat
Maria advised her sisterhealthy food.	b- to eat
4. "You shouldn't smoke," Melissa said. Melisa advised her friend	a- to not smoke b- not to smoke
5. "The show has attracted a lot of kids," the show producer said. The show producer said that had attracted a lot of kids.	a- the show b- he
6. "Did you see the clown," the mother asked.	a- saw
The mother asked her son if he the clown.	b- had seen
EXERCISE 3 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (8Pts)	
1. "The association has established some new rules," the president said.	
The president said	
Mary and Sandra said	
3. "Do your homework," the father to his daughter.	

The father reminded his daughter -

4. "Will the teachers come to the party?" Peter asked his friend.

Peter wanted to know -

5. "Do you need some help?" a man asked an old lady.

A man asked an old lady —

6. "When did you visit Istanbul?" the police asked a visitor.

The police asked the visitor

7. "I studied Biology last year in that College," Frank said.

Frank told the dean —

8. "Let's go on a picnic to Ourika?" the students to their teacher.

The students suggested -

Prefixes & Suffixes

Remember this

A prefix is a letter or a group of letters placed at the beginning of a word, and it changes the meaning.

Words	Prefixes
1. normal	abnormal
2. like	dislike
3. literate	illiterate
4. teacher	ex-teacher
5. legal	illegal
6. possible	impossible
7. tolerant	intolerant
8. polite	impolite
9. expensive	inexpensive
10. relevant	irrelevant
11. stop	non-stop
12. responsible	irresponsible
13. weigh	out-weigh
14. crowded	over crowded
15. school	pre-school
16. reliant	self reliant
17. fair	unfair
18. wear	under-wear
19. mature	immature
20. grateful	ungrateful
21. reliable	unreliable
22. patient	impatient
23. legible	illegible

24. experienced	inexperienced
25. write	re-write
26. number	out number
27. use	mis-use
28. advantage	disadvantage
29. operate	cooperate
30. expensive	inexpensive
31. behave	misbehave
32. large	enlarge
33. rich	enrich
34. virus	anti-virus
35. polite	impolite
36. paid	under-paid
37. able	unable
38. nuclear	anti-nuclear
39. satisfied	dissatisfied
40. understand	mis-understand
41. honest	dishonest
42. motivate	demotivate
43. lucky	unlucky
44. pilot	co-pilot
45. appear	disappear
46. healthy	unhealthy

A suffix is a word or a group of letters added to the end of a word and changes the grammatical form of the word.

Words	Suffixes		
1. history	historical	24. suit	suitable
2. refuse	refusal	25. revolution	revolutionary
3. appear	appearance	26. education	educational
4. arrive	arrival	27. finance	financial
5. wise	wisdom	28. art	artistic
6. children	childish/ childhood	29. rely	reliable
7. differ	difference	30. friend	friendship
8. hunger	hungry	31. illiterate	illiteracy
9. thirst	thirsty	32. unemployed	unemployment
10. beauty	beautiful	33. job	jobless
11. science	scientific	34. home	homeless
12. creative	creativity	35. discriminate	discrimination
13. free	freedom	36. describe	description
14. assist	assistance	37. integrate	integration
15. depart	departure	38. inform	information
16. achieve	achievement	39. assist	assistance
17. diverse	diversity	40. prevent	prevention
18. care	careless/ careful	41. success	successful
19. decide	decision	42. know	knowledge
20. pollute	pollution	43. geography	geographical
21. difficult	difficulty	44. improve	improvement
22. available	availability	45. destroy	destruction
23. meaning	meaningless/ ful	46. environment	environmental

EXERCISE 1 Match these prefixes with their meanings.

1. re	a. before	
2. un	b. reverse action	
3. pre	c. again	
4. super	d. former	
5. ex	e. greater	

EXERCISE 2 Add the correct suffix to these words.

involve - differ – discriminate - imagine – attend ignore – manage – unemployed – reside- pollute violent – governor – develop- explain – addict

ment	ence/ance	tion
		-

EXERCISE 3 Give the correct prefix to the words in brackets.

1. You should (write)	your essay.
2. Can you (play)	that music track?
3. Mark is an (dependent).	businessman.
4. The advantages (number	er)the drawbacks.
5. (legal)immi	gration is a serious problem.
6. It's (safe)	to walk alone in the woods.
7. Some students are (resp	onsible)nowadays.
8. You (understood)	what she told you.
9. I was (satisfied)	_with your last performance.
10. He is (comfortable)	in that room.

EXERCISE 4 Give the correct suffix to the words in brackets.

1. Smoking is (narm)	to your nealth.
2. He left school because	of (finance)problems.
3. Cathy is a (gift)	student in this school.
4. Associations should hel	p (home)people.
5. Some (job)	_people suffer from poverty.
6. It's his (responsible)	to find a solution.
7. (Prevent)	is better than cure.
8. For more (inform)	, contact the manager.
9. The little boy over there	needs (assist)

10. These (history) monuments are ancient.

EXERCISE 5 Complete the following chart.

Verbs	Adjectives	Nouns
1. benefit	-	
2. create		
3. differentiate		
4. rely		
5. succeed		-
6. strengthen		-
7. accept		

Quiz on Prefixes & Suffixes

20

EXERCISE (1	Give the correct form of the words in brackets: Prefixes (5Pts)

1. Parents should teach their children to be (dependent)after they get their BAC.
2. The boss didn't accept him because he was an (experienced) journalist.
3. The teacher said, "(Write) this essay because you made a lot of mistakes."
4. M'barek is an (literate) person; he doesn't know how to read or write.
5. I (agree) with you. English is the most spoken language in the world.
6. Facebook is an (national) social network; most people are using it worldwide.
7. Barak Oubama is now the (president)of the United States.
8. Morocco is making great efforts to fight (legal) immigration.
9. Jad is an (mature) student; sometimes, he acts childish in front of his mates.
10. "Your answer to the question is (correct); try again," the teacher said.
Give the correct form to the words in brackets: Suffixes (5Pts)
1. "Sarah is more (beauty) than her sister," Mr. White said.
2. Brain drain is the (emigrate)of genius people to other countries.
3. The secretary told her colleagues, "Our relationship is based on (friend), not love."
4. This car is (economy) Besides, it's very cheap.
5. Some environmentalists argue that (industry)factories shouldn't be built here.
6. Memories of (child) are unforgettable; they are tattooed in our minds.
7. Martha is always a (lie); she never tells the truth to her parents.
8. This is not a (gold) ring; it was just made of a mixture of silver and iron.
9. Angela Merkel is a good example of a (success) woman in the political domain.
10. This book gives a full (describe) of the Moroccan culture.
EXERCISE 3 Put the words in brackets in the correct form adding the right prefix or suffix or both. (10Pt
1. He is a (care) taxi driver. That's why, he made a lot of accidents.
2. The jury didn't accept the candidates who didn't have (art) talents.
3. Today, it's (sun) in Marrakesh, but (wind) and (rain)
in Casablanca.
4. Because of the sudden (dark), the referee stopped the match yesterday.
5. "Your first attempt was (success); try again tomorrow," the coach said.
6. The two vice-presidents signed an (agree)to help each other in the future.
7. Some people in the street are (job) and (home)
8. Please, don't use my (person) computer without my permission.
9. You need to be (care)when you take this pot. It's made of glass.
10. Villager women mostly suffer from (literate) and (ignore)
11. You can touch this dog. It's (harm); it never bites.
12. Madam Nelson is a (child) woman; that's why, she adopted that kid.
13. It's (use)to shout in this desert; no one can ever hear you.
14. It's (necessity) to change your password from time to time.
15. I don't like Mark because he is a (self)and (child)boy.

Modal Verbs



Modal verbs, also called helping verbs, include can, could, may, might, will, would, should, must, have to, ought to, needn't...etc. They are used with other verbs to express ability, possibility, obligation, lack of **necessity**, and so on. The chart below summarizes this:

	Modal verbs	Examples
Ability	can , could	- Maria can speak four languages. - He could sing when he was young.
Possibility	may, might, can, could	 - The car looks nice, but it might be expensive. - The Taylors may visit us next week. - My book could be in the office. - Smoking can cause death.
Obligation (necessity)	must have to had to	 - Passengers must fasten their seat-belts. - Students have to wear the school uniform. - Last night, it was raining heavily, so I had to drive slowly.
No obligation (lack of necessity)	don't have to needn't	- He doesn't have to work on Saturday mornings.- You needn't wear a suit and a necktie for the interview.
Advice	should ought to had better	- I think you should exercise regularly.- The patient should see a doctor now.- You had better call and check your hotel booking.
Prohibition	mustn't can't	- Teenagers mustn't watch this TV programme You can't park here; it's a private property.
Certainty	must	- She's wearing a diamond ring. She must be married.
Permission	may can	- May I borrow your red dress for the party?- Can I use your sunglasses today?

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart with the appropriate modals.

Ability	Obligation (necessity)	No obligation (Lack of necessity)	Advice	Prohibition	Possibility
					-
					<u> </u>
					<u> </u>

EXERCISE 2 Underline the right modal in the list.

- 1. It's cloudy; It (might/ should) rain tonight.
- 2. I (must/ needn't) respect the red light.
- 3. (May/must) I take your pen?
- 4. You (should/mustn't) see a doctor.
- 5. He (must/ mustn't) smoke in the station.
- 6. You (must/needn't) come; you could just call.
- 7. When I was 14, I (can/could) run faster.
- 8. I (can/ could) play violin and guitar.

- 9. Tonny (had to/ have to) leave yesterday.
- 10. He (can't/ couldn't) come last night.
- 11. It's a hospital. You (must/ mustn't) smoke here.
- 12. You (should/ should have) helped him when he asked for help yesterday.
- 13. Mathew has been working all day; he (must/ needn't) be tired.
- 14. (Can/May) you drink a bottle of water without stopping? No, I (mightn't/can't).
- 15. He didn't show up yet. He (might/ might have) taken the wrong bus.

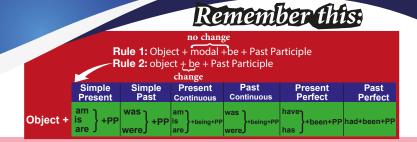
Quiz on Modal Verbs

		/	
/	7	0	
	Z	U	

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word from the list. (7Pts)

4. If you want to catch the train, you	•	1. I am good at languages. I $$ speak French, Spanish and I	inglish. will - can – mu	st		
4. "You smoke in the hospital," he said. 5. He said it rain tonight. 6. You work hard if you want to succeed. 7. Mr. Laurence come because he was sick. 8. When I was a child, I wear the school uniform. 9. We have a party tonight. So, we be late. 10. The entrance to the stadium is free today. You buy the ticket. 11. I saw her crying. She a problem. 12. You all this dessert. We still have some apples and oranges in the fridge. 13. The man over there Mr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ago. 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. 15. "It's a library. You get any diploma. 16. "It's a library. You get any diploma. 17. "It's a library. You get any diploma. 18. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. 19. If you want to catch the train, you leave now. 19. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. 19. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. 19. Taxi drivers respect the red light. 19. Taxi drivers respect the red light. 20. Can we go out tonight, mum? 21. You buy help we do this homework? 22. Can we go out tonight, mum? 23. You should work out regularly. 44. Could you help me do this homework? 55. Would you like some chocolate? 66. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 77. You must respect the traffic code. 88. When I was the should repulse the traffic code. 89. We have a party tonight, mum? 19. Advice 19. Permission 20. Certainty 21. Permission 22. Can we go out regularly. 33. You should work out regularly. 44. Could you help me do this homework? 55. Would you like some chocolate? 66. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 77. You must respect the traffic code. 88. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 99. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here.	2	2I use your calculator machine, please?	might - may – shou	ld		
5. He said it work hard if you want to succeed.	3	3 you pass some salt, please?	should - must – cou	ld		
6. Youwork hard if you want to succeed.	4	4. "Yousmoke in the hospital," he said.	wouldn't - mustn't - needr	ı't		
7. Mr. Laurence ome because he was sick. 8. When I was a child, I wear the school uniform. 9. We have a party tonight. So, we be late. 10. The entrance to the stadium is free today. You buy the ticket. 11. I saw her crying. She a problem. will have had - must have had - can't have had 12. You all this dessert. We still have some apples and oranges in the fridge. 13. The man over there Mr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ago. should be - will be - can't be 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. 13. The man over there Mr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ago. should be - will be - can't be 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. 15. The man over there seep quiet," he said. must - can - may needn't - should - will a. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said. must - can - may needn't - should - will a. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should - must will- must - can 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to - mustn't - should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should - shouldn't - may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. she has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will must - can - will the has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. a. Advice b. Permission c. Ability d. Request e. Offer 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. 1. I should in infinity in Inability 1. I prohibition 10. You mustn't park your car here.	į	5. He said itrain tonight.	had to - should – migl	nt		
8. When I was a child, I	6	5. Youwork hard if you want to succeed.	must - can - musti	า't		
9. We have a party tonight. So, we	7	7. Mr. Laurencecome because he was sick.	mustn't - couldn't- ca	ın		
10. The entrance to the stadium is free today. You	8	3. When I was a child, Iwear the school uniform.	had to - must – ca	ın		
11. I saw her crying. She a problem. will have had – must have had – can't have had 12. You all this dessert. We still have some apples and oranges in the fridge. Shouldn't have brought – will have brought – might have brought 13. The man over there Mr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ago. should be – will be – can't be 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. can-could- will be – can't be 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. can-could- will exercise 2 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word from the list. (8Pts) 1. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said. must – can – may 2. Everybody can get this job. You get any diploma. needn't – should – will 3. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should – will 3. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should – will must – can 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to – mustn't – should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should – shouldn't – may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. should – shouldn't – may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can – must – might be very rich. must – can – will be very rich. must – can – will be very rich following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well.	9	9. We have a party tonight. So, webe late.	mustn't- had to – has t	0		
12. You all this dessert. We still have some apples and oranges in the fridge.		10. The entrance to the stadium is free today. Youbuy the	cicket. mustn't - don't have	to		
shouldn't have brought - will have brought - might have brought 13. The man over thereMr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ago. 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. can-could- will EXERCISE 2 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word from the list. (8Pts) 1. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said. must - can - may 2. Everybody can get this job. You get any diploma. needn't - should - will 3. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should - will 4. If you want to catch the train, you leave now. will- must - can 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to - mustn't - should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should - shouldn't - may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can - must - might 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. should - should work out regularly. 4. Coolid you help me do this homework? 5. Woold you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. j. Inability	•	11. I saw her crying. She a problem. will have hac	l – must have had - can't have ha	ıd		
13. The man over thereMr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ago. should be - can't be 14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. can-could- will		12. You all this dessert. We still have some apples and oran	ges in the fridge.			
14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day. can-could- will EXERCISE 2 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word from the list. (8Pts) 1. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said.		shouldn't have brought - will hav	e brought - might have broug	ht		
1. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said.		13. The man over thereMr. Jason. Mr. Jason died two weeks ag	o. should be - will be - can't k	эe		
1. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said. must - can - may 2. Everybody can get this job. You get any diploma. needn't - should - will 3. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should - must 4. If you want to catch the train, you leave now. will- must - can 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to - mustn't - should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should - shouldn't - may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can - must - might 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will EXERCISE Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. i get any diploma. needn't - should - will may - should - will may - should - will may - should - mist - can - must may - should - must don't have to - mustn't - should may - should - must may - should - should may - should may - should - should may - should		14. When he was a young boy, he work out every day.	can- could- w	ill		
1. "It's a library. You keep quiet," he said. must - can - may 2. Everybody can get this job. You get any diploma. needn't - should - will 3. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should - must 4. If you want to catch the train, you leave now. will- must - can 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to - mustn't - should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should - shouldn't - may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can - must - might 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will EXERCISE Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. i get any diploma. needn't - should - will may - should - will may - should - will may - should - mist - can - must may - should - must don't have to - mustn't - should may - should - must may - should - should may - should may - should - should may - should	ΕY	FRCISE 2 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word from	the list (RPts)			
2. Everybody can get this job. You get any diploma. needn't – should - will 3. "You go if you want to," the boss told his secretary. may - should - must 4. If you want to catch the train, you leave now. will- must - can 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to - mustn't - should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should – shouldn't – may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can - must - might 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. a. Advice b. Permission 2. You should work out regularly. c. Ability d. Request 5. Would you like some chocolate? d. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. f. Obligation 7. You must respect the traffic code. g. Certainty 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. h. Possibility 9. He can't play the match today. i. Prohibition 10. You mustn't park your car here.						
3. "Yougo if you want to," the boss told his secretary. 4. If you want to catch the train, you leave now. 5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. You buy all this food. don't have to - mustn't - should 6. You leave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should - shouldn't - may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here.		• • •		•		
4. If you want to catch the train, you						
5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. Youbuy all this food.		- ,	•	may - should - must		
don't have to - mustn't - should 6. Youleave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should - shouldn't - may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. j. Inability		•		n		
6. Youleave the medicine on the ground. The child might swallow it. should = shouldn't = may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can = must = might 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must = can = will EXERCISE (3) Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. j. Inability	Į	5. There is plenty of food and the guests are few. Youbuy all				
should – shouldn't – may not 7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. can - must - might 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. must - can - will EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? b. Permission 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? d. Request 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. should – shouldn't – may not can - must - might can - must - might must - can - will				ld		
7. Taxi drivers respect the red light. 8. He has a Ferrari car. He be very rich. EXERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right functions. (5Pts) 1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. can - must - might must - mig	(5. Youleave the medicine on the ground. The child might				
8. He has a Ferrari car. He			·			
1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. a. Advice b. Permission c. Ability d. Request e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility						
1. He can play the violin pretty well. 2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. a. Advice b. Permission c. Ability d. Request e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility	8	B. He has a Ferrari car. Hebe very rich.	must - can - w	ill		
2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. b. Permission c. Ability d. Request e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability	EX	ERCISE 3 Match the following sentences with their right fu	nctions. (5Pts)			
2. Can we go out tonight, mum? 3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. b. Permission c. Ability d. Request e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability			- A.J			
3. You should work out regularly. 4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. c. Ability d. Request e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability						
4. Could you help me do this homework? 5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. d. Request e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability						
5. Would you like some chocolate? 6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. e. Offer f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability						
6. She got a good mark. She must be an excellent student. 7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. f. Obligation g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability						
7. You must respect the traffic code. 8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. g. Certainty h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability						
8. Ask your father. He may know the answer. 9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. h. Possibility i. Prohibition j. Inability						
9. He can't play the match today. 10. You mustn't park your car here. i. Prohibition j. Inability						
10. You mustn't park your car here. j. Inability			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
			j. Inability			
		1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8	. 0. 10.			

Passive Voice



The passive voice is used to show interest in the action done rather than the person or the object that has done it. For example, the car is being repaired. It's also used when we don't know who the doer was. For example, "my mobile phone was stolen yesterday."

The passive voice is formed this way:

Rule 1: object + modal + be (no change) + past participle

Modals are: can, could, will, would, may, might, must, should, have to, ought to, needn't.....

Example: The housemaid can make coffee.

The coffee can be made by the housemaid.

Rule 2: object + auxiliary "be" in the same tense as the verb in the active + past participle

Example: Sara broke the window last night.

The window was broken by Sara last night.

N.B. With such verbs say, believe, think, consider, show, etc., the passive voice is formed like this.

Example: People say that high speed is the main cause of road accidents.

2- She is taking pictures of the statue at the moment.

The pictures of the statue

It's said that high speed is the main cause of road accidents or High speed is said to be the main cause of road accidents.

EXERCISE (Re-write these sentences as suggested. Modals: can, could, will, would, may, might, must, should, have to, ought to, Rule: 1- The coach should select two new players for the next African cup of nations. Two new players -2- People must avoid the excessive use of technological devices. The excessive use of technological devices 3- We will send the invitations tomorrow. The invitations Rule:_ Simple Present 1- The maid makes tea every morning for the kids. 2- The headmaster sends the files to the university department every year. The files Simple Past Rule: 1- The groom sent the gifts yesterday. The gifts 2- Doctors discovered a new vaccination to some fatal diseases. A new vaccination to some fatal diseases -Rule: **Present Continuous** 1- Mona is preparing the food now. The food _

E Past Continuous	Rule:
1- The club members were making great efforts to help children s	peak English.
Great efforts	
2- The local authorities were building a charitable house for elder	ly people.
A charitable house	
3- The mechanic was repairing the car yesterday.	
The car	
Present Perfect	Rule:
1. They have founded a new association in this region.	
A new association	
2. He has written two novels recently.	
Two novels	
3. The farmer has grown the grapes in this place.	
The grapes —	
G Past Perfect	Rule:
T districtive	
1- Julia had prepared lunch for children. Lunch	
2-They had given some prizes to brilliant students. Some prizes	
3- The writer had printed the new edition of the book. The new edition of the book	
EXERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggested.	
1. The members of the association may recycle the factory waste.	
The factory waste ————————————————————————————————————	
2. The police arrested the thief last weekend.	
The thief————————————————————————————————————	
3. A foreign NGO will build a school for disabled children in our ci	
A school for disabled children	
4. Mark has made two spelling mistakes.	
Two spelling mistakes	
5. Because of the bad weather, the coach cancelled the match.	
The match	
6. He is typing the letters at the moment.	
The letters	
7. Last night, the housemaid kept the milk in the refrigerator.	
Last night, the milk	
8. Mary has done her homework. The homework	
He writes two reports every month to the boss.Every month, two reports	
 Sandra posted the video on Facebook yesterday. The video ————————————————————————————————————	
me viaeo	

OUIZ 12

Quiz on Passive Voice

20

	2
EXERCISE 1 Correct the underlined mistakes and then re-write	the sentences. (6Pts)
1- The project work must be <u>hand</u> in after the vacation by the stude	ents.
2- A new data system will <u>been</u> tested by the company.	
3- A new report has been <u>publish</u> by the magazine about "illiteracy	<i>y</i> ."
4- A well-paid job <u>were</u> offered to Leila by the new boss last week.	
5- Two players have <u>being</u> selected by the coach for the next tourn	ament.
6-The letter is being written now <u>by he.</u>	
EXERCISE 2 Choose the right answer. (6Pts)	
1- Students won't finish the project till next week. The project ———— till next week by students.	a- will not be finished b- would not be finished
2- Some rich people give money to the poor every year. Money —————to the poor every year by some rich people.	a- is given b- was given
3- The journalist is taking pictures of the star now. Pictures of the star ———— now by the journalist.	a- is being taken b- are being taken
4- They made a lot of progress in the project. A lot of progressin the project.	a- has been made b- was made
5-They didn't send the invitations on time. The invitations ———— on time.	a- are not sent b- were not sent
6- They should take procedures to fight unemployment. Procedures ———— to fight unemployment.	a- should be taken b- should been taken
EXERCISE 3 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (8Pts)	
1- Some international NGOs helped the victims of the war. The victims of the war	
2- They are painting the walls of the school and the classrooms. The walls of the school and the classrooms ———————————————————————————————————	
3- My students had made many mistakes last writing. Many mistakes	
4- The president builds two hospitals every five years in this city. Two hospitals	
5- The patient has taken the advice of the doctor into consideration The advice of the doctor ————————————————————————————————————	
6- They have considered him as the leader of the school before his He	accident.
7- The Smiths didn't allow pets such as dogs and cats in the house.	

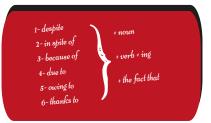
Pets such as dogs and cats ___

The prime minister_

8-The committee will invite the prime minister for a TV interview.

Cause & effect

Remember this:



Cause:

•	lead(s) to
•	cause(s)
•	result(s) in

Example: Smoking leads to lung cancer/ Smoking causes lung cancer/ Smoking results in lung cancer.

Exercise Join these parts of sentences using the words given.

- 1. Pollution. The smoke of cars. (lead to)
- 2. High speed. Road accidents. (cause)
- 3. The flood in the region. The heavy rain. (result in)

Effect:



•be due to	
•be caused by	
•result(s) from	
Evample: Cancer is due to smoking/Cancer is cause	d

Example: Cancer is due to smoking/ Cancer is caused by smoking/ Cancer results from smoking.

Therefore,
Consequently,
Accordingly,
As a result,
So,

Exercise Join these parts of sentences using the words given.

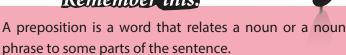
- 1. Pollution. The smoke of cars. (due to)
- 2. High speed. Road accidents. (caused by)
- 3. The flood in the region. The heavy rain. (result from)

Exercise Re-write these sentences as suggested.

- 1. His car broke down. Mark came late to school. (because)
- 2. He got a good mark. He studied hard. (Therefore)
- 3. He left school as he was poor. (because of)
- 4. The death of animals and trees. The destruction of the forest. (due to)
- 5. She made efforts. She could read and write. (thanks to)

Prepositions

Remember this:



The most common prepositions are:

- at It's used to point out specific time, for example,
 - We have a meeting at 7 a.m.
 - The train will leave at 6.30 p.m.
 - ✓ It's used to indicate a place, for example,
 - The party will take place at the conference room.
 - They organized the festival at the royal park.
 - ✓ It's used to indicate an E-mail address.
 - You can send it to me at elazouziali@gmail.com
- in It's used for days, months, seasons and years.
 - I always drink coffee in the morning.
 - In winter, it usually rains.
 - The spring semester will start in March.
 - I was born in 1986.
- on It's used to express a surface of something.
 - You can put the flower on the desk.
 - Your jacket is on the table
 - ✓ It's used for specific days and dates.
 - We go to the club on Sundays.
 - He died on the 6th day of August in 2000.
 - & It's used to indicate a device or machine.
 - Hold on! He is on the phone now.
 - You can store data on the computer.

Adjectives with prepositions:

interested in – surprised by - keen on – good at – afraid of – bad at – aware of – conscious of – proud of – famous for – fed up with – attracted to – addicted to – shocked by – happy about...

Verbs with prepositions:

agree with – lead to –result in – result from – apologize for – complain about – wait for – graduate from – suffer from – congratulate on – insist on think about – compare with – accuse of- believe in – belong to – rely oncomment on...

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the blanks with the right preposition.
to – for – in – of – at - from - by
1. He is interestedlearning foreign language 2. I am proud my son's performance. 3. Marrakesh is well known Jamaa Lafna squar 4. She is good speaking English. 5. My friend is addicted smoking.
EXERCISE 2 Fill in the blanks with the right preposition.
in – about –from - to – on – with – of -
 I agree him on that point. Dropping out of school results illiteracy. I want to complain your noise. He always relies his brother. She belongs a rich family.
EXERCISE 3 Tick the right preposition.
1. My friends are all Scotland. from
☐ from ☐ on ☐ across 9. He used to tell me stories bed time. ☐ on ☐ in ☐ at ☐ on 10. I found a coin the ground. ☐ in ☐ from ☐ on ☐ in 11. He is afraid telling the truth. ☐ by ☐ from ☐ of ☐ by 12. Leila is keen reading books. ☐ in ☐ in ☐ on ☐ about

FUNCTIONS

1 Opinion

Asking for opinion	Giving opinion
– What is your opinion about?– What do you think about?– What is your view about?– In your opinion,?	 In my opinion, In my view, For me, To my mind, From my point of view, I think that/ I believe that As far as I am concerned,

Example Give your opinion about using Moroccan Arabic in course books.

- In my opinion, using Moroccan Arabic may make students neglect their classic language.
- In my view, using Moroccan Arabic in textbooks may help students understand the lessons better.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Some Egyptian channels are a waste of time, don't you think so?
- You: (give your opinion)_____
- 2. What do you think of the Moroccan football team's last performance?
- You: (give your opinion)_
- 3. Jane: I changed may hair style. (ask for opinion).
- Jack: (give your opinion)_

2 Express agreement & disagreement

Expressing agreement	Expressing disagreement
– l agree	– I disagree.
– Of course.	– I don't agree with you.
– I think so.	– Of course, not.
– You are right.	– I don't think so.
– Absolutely.	– You are wrong.
– Exactly.	– I 'm afraid. I disagree.
– I couldn't agree more.	– That's not always true.

Example English is one of the most spoken languages in the world.

- I agree. English is one of the most spoken languages all over the world.
- You are right. Millions of people speak English worldwide.

Example Dinner is the most important meal of the day.

- I don't agree with you. Dinner is not the most important meal of the day.
- You are wrong. Lunch is the most important meal of the day.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Exercising regularly keeps you fit and healthy.
- You: (express agreement)_
- 2. Tutors should do the homework to their students.
- You: (express disagreement)_
- 3. Some new married couples prefer to live with their parents after marriage.
- You: (Do you agree or disagree and why)

Making a request

Making a request	Accepting the request	Declining the request / refusing
– Can you, please?	– Yes, I can.	– Sorry, I can't.
– Could you please,?	Of course.	– I am afraid, not.
– Will you?	– Yes, sure.	– I am sorry, no.
– Would you?	 With pleasure. 	– I wish I could but
– Would you mind + v+ ing	– Not at all.	– Yes, I mind.

Example You need some money to pay the rent. Ask your friend, Manuel, to lend you some.

- Manuel, could you lend me some money, please? I need to pay the rent.
- Manuel, would you mind lending me some money? I need to pay the rent.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Ask your teacher to clarify more the meaning of a word.
- You: (make a request)—
- 2. Could you switch on the TV, please?
- You: (accept the request)
- 3. Can you help me carry this baggage to the train station, please?
- Mark: (decline and give a reason)_

Lack of understanding & asking for clarification

Lack of understanding	Asking for clarification
– I beg your pardon.	– Could you repeat, please?
– I don't understand.	– What do you mean by ""?
– I am not quite sure I follow you.	- Could you be more specific?
– I am sorry. I didn't hear what you said.	- Could you possibly explain more?
– I didn't get your point.	– Would you elaborate on that, please?

Example

- Interviewer: I am afraid we accept only polyglots in our hotel.
- Interviewee: I beg your pardon. What do you mean by a "polyglot"?
- Interviewer: I mean we just accept those who speak many languages.

Exercise

What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. The doctor: If you want to keep fit, you need to exercise regularly and eat healthy food.
- You: (express lack of understanding)_
- 2. The police officer: Sorry, Sir, your driving license expired a couple of days ago.
- You: (express lack of understanding and ask for clarification)

Asking for advice	Giving advice	Accepting advice
 – What should I do? – How can you advise me? – What's your advice for me? – I don't know what to do. Can you help me? 	I advise you (not) toYou should (not)You ought (not) toYou'd better (not)If I were you, I would	– That's a good idea, thanks. – It sounds a good idea.

Example I have a terrible headache. What should I do?

- You should see a doctor now.
- You'd better have some rest.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Your friend: It's my best friend's birthday and I don't know what to bring him as a gift.
- You: (give him a piece of advice)———
- 2. I have an English test next week but I didn't understand some lessons.
- You: (ask your friend for advice) _
- You: (give him a piece of advice)-

6 Expressing a complaint

Express complaint	Positive answer	Negative answer
I am sorry, butI am sorry. I have a complaint	– I'm so sorry. I didn't realize that.	Well, there's nothing I can do about it.I can't do anything about it.
about	– I just don't know what	- realited anything about it.
Sorry to say this, butI'm afraid. I have a complaint to	to say. – Oh! I am sorry about that.	
make		
 I am not satisfied with the way 		

Example Your neighbour turned on the music aloud last night and you couldn't sleep.

- I am sorry to have to say this, but your music was loud last night.
- I am afraid. I have a complaint to make. You turned on the music aloud last night.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. You were in a bank and one of the clients didn't respect the queue.
- **■** You: (Make a complaint)_
- The client (respond positively)_
- 2. Someone put rubbish in front of your flat front door.
- **■** You: (Complain to the doorman)_
- 3. The service is terrible in the hostel you are staying at.
- You: (Complain to the manager)

Make an apology	Responding to apologies
– I am sorry.	– It's not a problem.
I am terribly sorry (for + verb + ing)I do apologize.	– That's OK. – It's all right.
I am really sorry about this.	– It's Okay. Don't worry.
– I can't tell you how sorry I am.	– It doesn't matter.

Example You came late. You apologize to the teacher.

- I am sorry, Sir, I am late.
- I am terribly sorry, Sir, for being late. I missed the bus.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. You mispronounced your classmates' name.
- You: (apologize to him)_
- Your classmate (respond to the apology)-
- 2. You dialled a wrong number by mistake and you called someone you didn't know.
- You: (make an apology) _

8 Suggestion

Make a suggestion	Respond positively	Respond negatively
– Let's?	– Ok let's.	- No let's not.
– How about + verb + ing?	– That's a good idea.	- I don't think that's a good idea.
– What about + verb + ing?	– That sounds a good idea,	- Yes, but
– Why don't we?	thanks.	
– Do you fancy + verb + ing?	– Yes, why not.	

Example You and your friend are free this afternoon. Suggest doing or going somewhere.

- Let's go to the movies. I am bored.
- How about watching a film this afternoon?

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Your teacher wants to organize a trip abroad. Suggest a country you like to go to.
- 💶🖙 You:
- Your teacher:(respond) $_$
- 2. Your father's car always breaks down.
- You: (suggest a solution to him)_
- 3. Your friend: I am hungry now.
- You: (Suggest eating something)

Responding to good news	Responding to bad news
That's good news!	That's bad news!
That's wonderful!	That's terrible!
I'm glad to hear that!	I'm sad to hear that!
Congratulations!	How sad!
Really? I can't believe it.	That must be awful!

Example

- · You: My brother got married last week.
- Your friend: I am glad to hear that! Congratulations!
- You: I failed my driving test yesterday.
- **■** Your friend: **Oh, that's terrible.**

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. You: My wife is pregnant. She's expecting a baby in the coming months.
- **■** Your friend: (respond)
- 2. You: Our classmate, Adam, didn't pass his BAC exam.
- **■** Teacher: (respond) _

10 Prohibition

You mustn't......

You can't......

You are not allowed to.....

You are not permitted to.....

Don't......

It's forbidden to......

No + Verb +ing

Example

- You mustn't smoke in this area.
- No parking in this place. It's a private property.

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Write a note in which you prohibit fishing in the lake.
- **■**☞ You:_
- 2. Write a note in which you prohibit feeding animals in the zoo.
- You:_

11 Definition

.....refers to.....

.....can be defined as.....

.....can be considered as.....

.....refers to.....

.....

Example

- An atheist **is** someone who does not believe in the existence of god.
- Zoology **refers to** the scientific study of the behaviours of animals.

Exercise

Re-write these sentences differently.

- 1. Xenophobia is the fear that you have towards foreigners.
- ■写 You:_
- 2. A protagonist is the main character in a play, film, book or story.
- ■☞ You:

Asking for permission	Giving permission
May I? Can I? Do you mind if? Is it OK if? Would it be all right if?	You may You can

Example Get permission from your father to use his laptop for a while.

- Dad, can I use your laptop for a while?
- Dad, is it Ok if I use your laptop?

Exercise What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Get permission from your teacher to go to the rest room.
- **■**☞ You:
- 2. Get permission to take a picture of an old lady and post it on your Facebook.
- You:_

Necessity & lack of necessity

Necessity (obligation)	Lack of necessity (no obligation)
must	needn't
have to	don't have to

Example Necessity

- You **must** respect the traffic code.
- Students have to do their homework.

Example Lack of necessity

- You **needn't** have bought all this dessert. We have some apples left in the fridge.
- He **doesn't have to** take a taxi. The office is just in the corner.

Exercise Necessity or lack of necessity?

- 1. You must stop when the light is red.
- 2. There are many eggs in the basket. You don't need to buy more.
- 3. I have a stomach-ache; I should see a doctor.
- 4. It's Sunday. So, he doesn't have to wake up early.
- 5. I didn't need to tell him about my absence. He already knew I was sick
- 6. My aunt has to pay all the taxes every year.
- 7. She needn't buy all this food.
- 8. He had to study last night because he had an exam.
- 9. He didn't have to take the umbrella last night.

Ability	Inability
Can	Can't
Could	Couldn't
Be able to	Be able to

Example

- I can read Japanese books and speak Spanish.
- Jack **could** play soccer well when he was in his twenties.
- I **couldn't** do the project work yesterday because I was sick.

Exercise can or can't?

- 1. Jack is blind. He _____ see anything.
- 2. Susan _____ drive well; she has never made an accident.
- 3. Mrs. Wilson is rich. She ______buy anything she wants.
- 4. A comedian tell jokes and make the audience laugh.
- 5. The student _____ do the exercise by himself; the teacher's helping him.

15 Certainty & uncertainty

Certainty	Uncertainty
I am sure;	I am not sure.
I am absolutely sure.	I am not sure. Definitely, not. Certainly, not.
I am certain.	Certainly, not.
Definitely.	I am not certain.
Of course.	
must	

Example

I am sure. Mark and his wife will come today.

I am not sure, but he might steal that cell phone.

He's got a lot of factories and cars. He **must** be rich.

Exercise

What would you say in the following situations?

- 1. Will you go to France to continue your higher education?
- You: (express uncertainty)_
- 2. Will you get the first mark in English all over Morocco?
- You: (express certainty) _____

16 Possibility

Possibility

..... could.....

..... may...... might...... can......

Example

- 1. I may go to the movies tonight.
- 2. He **might** arrive now.
- 3. It can be very cold in Canada.
- 4. The kid **could** lose the directions.

Exercise Fill in the blanks with the right answer.

1. Where's Sandy? - I don't know. She ______be in the park.

(must - could - have to)

2. I called him but no answer. He ______ have left the office.

(might - should - needn't)

3. It $__$ get hot there ; take off your coat.

(must - can - have to)

4. They____have finished early if they had started early.

(should - could- will)

OUIZ 13

You: (accept apology)—

You: (accept his request) _

5. Could you please check if the door is closed?

Quiz on Functions

/	
7	Λ
4	U

EXERCISE 1 Can you find out which function these sentences express? (5)	5Pts)
1. Could you lend me some money, please?	
2. I am sorry to say this, but this food tastes bad.	
3. "I'm terribly sorry for the mess I've made in the corridor," he said.	
4. For me, students who cheat in the exam should be expelled.	
5. I definitely share your opinion on this point.	
EXERCISE 2 What would you say in the following situations? (6Pts)	
1. You want to use the multi media room next week. (Get permission from the headr	master)
You:	
2. Students should be tested on just what they have studied. (Express agreement) You:	
3. You are confused whether to continue your studies in Morocco or abroad.	
You (ask the teacher for advice)	
Your teacher (give you his advice)	
4. It's a summer holiday time. (Suggest to your friend going somewhere outside Mor	rocco)
5. You need your classmate's computer to type a short article. (Make a request)	
You:	
6. You were rude to your best friend last time. (Apologize to him)	
You:	
EXERCISE 3 What would you say in the following situations? (5Pts)	
1. Ali: I am sorry, but the screen of this computer was cracked.	
Shop assistant: (responds to this complaint)	
2. Diego : How about eating out tonight?	
His wife : (responds to this suggestion)	
3. Abigail: I got engaged last night to Louis.	
Her friend : (responds to this good news)	
4. I really apologize for not answering your calls vesterday: I was in a bad mood.	

EXERCISE 4 Match these sentences with their following functions. (4Pts)

Examples of use	Functions
1. You mustn't pick flowers from the garden.	a- prohibition
2. What do you think of the new coach of Arsenal?	b- asking for advice
3. What should I do to improve my English language?	c- asking for opinion
4. Let's go skiing in the mountain?	d- suggesting
5. What do you mean by "lingua franca"?	e- asking for clarification
6. You have plenty of time. You don't have to hurry.	f- permission
7. Is it Okay, Sir, if I use your correction pen?	g- lack of necessity
8. Alzheimer is a disease of the brain that usually affects old people. It	h- defining
makes them lose gradually their memory, speech and even movement.	



EXERCISE 1 Fill in each gap with the right word from the list. (3Pts)
1. I ate a sandwich and I had a stomach ache. I — have eaten at that snack. (shouldn't- needn't) 2. He is a doctor now. He — have studied medical studies somewhere. (will- should- must) 3. You look pale. You — take some medicine. (should- will- might) 4. Drivers — drive without fastening their safety-belt. (must- mustn't – needn't) 5. His car has never broken down. So, he — to buy a new one. (doesn't have- needn't- mightn't) 6. He had an accident. He — have driven carefully. (should- might-need to)
Re-write these sentences beginning with the words given. (5Pts)
1. "The medicine prescribed didn't make the patient feel better," the doctor to the nurse.
The doctor told the nurse
So as to
3. I argued with my parents last night.
If only
4. United Nations organized the Cop22 in Marrakesh last November.
The COP22
In spite of
EXERCISE 3 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate linking words from the list. (4Pts)
due to - Although - therefore - However - despite - whereas
1he is a gifted person, he has never won a prize.
2. The police officer reported that the accident washigh speed and lack of sleep.
3. The steak was over-grilled, the guests liked it.
4. William likes homemade food, his wife prefers eating out in restaurants.
EXERCISE 4 Fill in the blanks with the right phrasal verbs from the box. (2Pts)
slow down - broke out - show up - stands for - put off - handed in - went out
slow down broke out show up stands for put on handed in went out
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness.
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here.
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here.
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which)
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which) 3. I am hungry. I feel like something. (eat- to eat- eating)
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which) 3. I am hungry. I feel like something. (eat- to eat- eating) EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (3Pts)
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which) 3. I am hungry. I feel like something. (eat- to eat- eating) EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (3Pts) 1. Girls are better students than boys.
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which) 3. I am hungry. I feel like something. (eat- to eat- eating) EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (3Pts) 1. Girls are better students than boys. (express your agreement or disagreement)
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which) 3. I am hungry. I feel like something. (eat- to eat- eating) EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (3Pts) 1. Girls are better students than boys. (express your agreement or disagreement) 2. Your friend: The publisher has accepted my first English novel.
1. Last night, the fire and there was no body to help," said a witness. 2. You should while crossing the bridge; accidents often happen here. 3. When Alicia had finished her exam, she her paper and EXERCISE 5 Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the lists. (3Pts) 1. It's a shame! He left without goodbye to anyone. (say- to say- saying) 2. Sara, I haven't met for ages, came back yesterday from Tunisia. (whom-who-which) 3. I am hungry. I feel like something. (eat- to eat- eating) EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (3Pts) 1. Girls are better students than boys. (express your agreement or disagreement)

OUIZ 15

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS



EXERCISE	(1)	Fill in the gaps with appropriate words from the list. (2Pts)

	humour - resources - independent - discrimination -	countries
,	1- Bill is anstudent. He doesn't rely on his parents for his	school fees or pocket money
	2- Mr. Bean has a sense of He is good at making other p	
	3- Some African immigrants still suffer from racial ————even	
4	4- We mustn't squander our naturalnamely water; we should generations.	think about the upcoming
E'	XERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets. (4Pts)	
	1. Doing (volunteer) work is a good aspect of being a goo 2. If we want to improve our education, we should change our (education)	•
	3. Cultural (diverse) and global tolerance are needed to avoid c	•
	4. The new president declared that health (careful) ————— should	
E)	KERCISE 3 Fill in the blanks with the right words from the list. (2F	Pts)
	who – whose - whom - which - why - whe	
	1. Mandy: Do you know the manis sitting there in the	
	Susan: Yes, he is Mr. Parker. The man family died last	year in a plane crash.
	2. Malasyia is a place the prime minister usually spend	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	3. "I need the money I lent you last year," Thomas told h	
E	KERCISE 4 Re-write these sentences beginning with the words gi	ven. (5Pts)
	1. "I will sell my new apartment," Peter said.	
	Peter said ————————————————————————————————————	
•	The two contracts	
:	3. It's a pity! I didn't watch the film last night.	
	If only	
4	4. I didn't bring my son a gift. So, he was mad at me.	
	If	ans in the factory
	5. We organized a meeting. We wanted to improve our working conditionin order to	•
ΕY	(ERCISE 5) Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (3Pts)	
	1. My classmate and I are shooting a short film in the school. So far, we (finish) the first
	sequences. By the end of this month, we (post)it on	
	2. Mr. Taylor (buy) a new car before he retired three year	
	KERCISE 6 Match the following sentences with their functions. (4	
	Sentences	Functions
	1. Jargon refers to a set of words or expressions used by a profession	a. Opinion
	or a group of people.	b. Complaint
	2. "Could you repair this wheel tire for me, please?" he said.	c. Definition

d. Request

e. Apology

3. "I am terribly sorry for the noise we made last night. We had a party," he said.

4. For me, getting a job is better than going to university.



EXERCISE 1 Fill in each gap with an appropriate word from the list. (4Pts)
1. Karim can't find his notebook. He have left it in the classroom. (will-might-should) 2. Look at the girl is sitting on the chair. She is Parker's daughter, Emily. (who-whose-which) 3. When I was a kid, I used a lot of chocolate. (eat - to eat – eating) 4. The journalist, you had the interview with, was my classmate. (whom-whose-who)
EXERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (5Pts)
 "I bought you a new puppet," the mother to her little daughter. The mother told her little daughter
4. Claude and his friend bought two tickets. They wanted to watch the match at the stadium. so that
5. I didn't take a taxi. So, I came late for the interview. I wish
EXERCISE 3 Put the verbs in the correct form. (4Pts)
 Camellia (start) writing novels two years ago. Since then, she has participated in many international writing competitions. By the end of next year, she (print) out her fifth novel. Kevin's aunt (to work) in Florida for many years before she (move) to Chicago. EXERCISE 4 Fill in the blanks with the right phrasal verb. (4Pts)
bring about - keep on - stand for - take off - put on 1. "Just warming up. I'll be back soon," the coach told his players. 2. The Cop22 will certainly important changes to reduce global green house emissions in the world. 3. "It's time to your jacket and your pyjamas before you go to bed," the mother said.
EXERCISE 5 Give the correct form of the words between brackets. (2Pts)
 Some students find it difficult to (memory) — irregular verbs. I am sorry. I have a (complain) about your dog. It was barking all night long. Students should be (awareness) — of the danger of taking drugs on their health. People say that farmers are responsible for the (destroy) — of forests.
EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (1Pts)
1. You phoned somebody by mistake. You : (apologize to him)

OUIZ 17



EXERCISE (1) Fill in each gap with an appropriate word from the list. (4Pts)
1. You ——come all this way to bring this paper. You can just fax it. (need –needn't-will) 2. "You'd better — more water in the morning," the doctor told him. (drink-to drink-drinking) 3. She took the bus — arrive on time to work. (for- so as to – so that) 4. "Working at night with high salary doesn't — me," he said. (turn on- appeal to- log on)
EXERCISE 2 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (5Pts)
 "You'd better see an optician before wearing those sunglasses," Uncle Fred told Brenda. Uncle Fred advised Clark gave Garcia a diamond ring for her engagement. Garcia I couldn't go to the racing car show because I didn't buy a ticket. If
4. I was late to work last time; so, the boss got angry. I wish
5. She didn't want to be seen by the guests. The little girl hid under the table. ———————————————————————————————————
EXERCISE 3 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (4Pts)
1. I (can, not) answer your phone call last time because I (drive) my car. 2. When Karim arrived at class, his classmates (already, to start) the exam . 3. The city council (build) a new youth center in this city two years ago.
EXERCISE 4 Fill in the blanks with appropriate words from the list. (2Pts)
attendance - Boarding - access - tempting - anthem
 Brainy people are seduced by salaries , better working conditions and modern facilities by host countries. schools are badly needed in rural areas to stop dropping out of school. Players should sing their national before any official sports competition. Nowadays, even in villages, people can have to the internet.
EXERCISE 5 Give the correct form of the words in brackets. (2Pts)
 In our hospital, we need a lot of (medicine) supplies. He made a good (choose) to continue his studies abroad. Students should (application) for scholarship before the deadline. This association's principal aim is to teach (illiteracy) women in countryside. EXERCISE 6 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (3Pts)
1. He is a university professor. He is an active member in an NGO, too. (not onlybut also)
2. He eats less greasy food. Yet, he is still fat. (in spite of)



EXERCISE 1 Fill in each gap with appropriate words from the list. (2Pts)
higher - immigration - homework - housework - opportunities
 Despite the efforts made to stop illegal, many African immigrants still cross the sea. To fight the problem of unemployment, the government should offer more job to diploma holders. Besides babysitting the two kids, the house maid should do all the Some students prefer to continue their education in Morocco while others prefer abroad.
EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets. (3Pts)
1. This is an (nation) — organization whose goal is to help needy people worldwide. 2. Jamal's mother is a (help) _ woman. She always helps people who are in need. 3. He is a (care) _ student. He never does his homework.
EXERCISE 3 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (4Pts)
1. It should be forbidden in all public places. Smoking is a bad habit. (That's why)
2. Some workers are not satisfied with their salaries. They left their jobs. (As a consequence)
3. Last month, many flights to Istanbul were cancelled. The weather was bad. (due to)
4. The security guard didn't let the journalist in because he didn't bring the badge. (Therefore)
EXERCISE 4 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (4Pts)
1. "When did you meet the king?" the TV presenter asked an old man. The TV presenter wanted to know
2. It's a pity! I didn't bring my camera to take some photos. I wish
3. I used to meet him in this restaurant. He has become my best friend. The man whom
4. They are building a new private school downtown. A new private school
EXERCISE 5 Give the correct form of the verbs between brackets. (3Pts)
1. In spite of being tired, the father insisted on (play)the game with his child. 2. Yesterday, Rose went to the gym after she (finish)her Math homework. 3. In two weeks' time, Henry and his wife (leave)Australia.

KERCISE	(6)	Give the correct form of the verbs between brackets. (4Pts)	_
		Santancas	

Sentences	Functions
1. You needn't have paid for the meal. My father is the owner of this restaurant.	a-Lack of necessity
2. Sorry to have to say this, but your child was rude to me.	b-Complaining
3. "You are not allowed to take pictures in this museum," the notice says.	c-Necessity
4. You need to send the papers now, otherwise your visa will be rejected.	d-Prohibition

		١
/	20	
	20	
		4

EXERCISE 1 Give the correct form of the words in brackets. (3Pts)					
1. The jury didn't accept him because he was an (experienced)candidate.					
2. The steward said," For your (safe), fasten your seat-belt and switch off your cell phones."					
3. Environmentalists argue that (industry) factories should be built outside the city.					
EXERCISE 2 Fill in the blanks with the words from the list. (2Pts)					
ceasing – voluntary – thoughtless - thoughtful - rights					
1. It's of you to help such homeless children; they are badly in need.					
2. Community service and work are good aspects of active citizenship.					
3. Many Non-Governmental Organizations call forfire in some African countries.					
4. Free medical checks up and medication are one of the basic human					
EXERCISE 3 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (3Pts)					
1. The film festival (to take) place in Marrakesh every year.					
2. Jamal (to work)as a teacher for 10 years before he became a headmaster.					
3. By the end of July, students (finish) all their exams.					
EXERCISE 4 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (6Pts)					
1. Christian didn't know the answer during the exam.					
Christian wishes					
2. "Where can I find a cheap apartment for rent?" a tourist asked a man. The tourist wanted to know ————————————————————————————————————					
3. Camellia is a rich woman. Yet, she doesn't help poor people.					
Despite					
4. The bus driver had to slow down because it was raining heavily. (Therefore)					
5. The journalist brought a notebook. He wanted to take notes during the conference. (in order to)					
6. I regret having gone to that party; it was terrible.					
I wish					
EXERCISE 5 Match these sentences with their appropriate functions. (4Pts)					
Sentences Functions					
1. I'm afraid but we served you the food you ordered. a. Asking for advice					
2. I have a problem with my teacher. What should I do? b. Responding to a complaint					
3. Would you like me to help you do that exercise? 4. How about looking for another job? c. Offering d. Suggesting					
4. How about looking for another job? d. Suggesting					
EXERCISE 6 Fill in each gap with the correct word from the list. (2Pts)					
1. The police officer my name and address in his notebook. (took down-turned down					
2. He was able three goals last match despite his injury. (score- to score- scoring					
3. I don't know the meaning of this word. Can youitin your dictionary? (pick up-look up					
4. You'd betterthe paper before you sign it. (read- to read- reading					

	/	
2	0	

EXERCISE 1 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (3Pts)
1. By this time next week, Sarah (join) Sorbonne university. 2. Sam missed his flight yesterday. When he (get) at the airport, the plane (already, take off)
3. Thousands of tourists (to visit) Morocco in 2010. 4. Mr. Lee (die) two months ago. He left two children who (study) in France now.
EXERCISE 2 Fill in each gap with the appropriate word from the list. (2Pts)
whose - whom - where - which - why
1. Ayman is not satisfied with the new placehe has to live; it's too narrow for him. 2. Hot Maroc is a novel was written by a Moroccan writer, Yassin Adnane.
EXERCISE 3 Fill in each gap with the right word from the list. (4Pts)
1. You go to the agency to pay the bills; you can do that on line. (needn't -need to 2. He came late to school. Hehave missed the bus. (should- shouldn't- will 3. Mr. Lynch has a Porsche car. He be wealthy. (must- should- will 4. He continue playing the match because he got injured. (can't- couldn't- must
EXERCISE 4 Circle the right answer. (4Pts)
a. My friend suggested that he will plant more trees in the school garden. b. My friend suggested that he should plant more trees in the school garden.
a. The party will organize in the cafeteria next week. b. The party will be organized in the cafeteria next week.
a. We would have bought a new car if my father had saved enough money. b. We will buy a car if my father had saved enough money.
a. He is studying hard for passing his final exams. b. He is studying hard for pass his final exams.
EXERCISE 5 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (3Pts)
1. Although he had a lot of money, he didn't buy a car. (Nevertheless)
2. Frank wanted to check his spelling mistakes. He read the article twice. (so as to)
3. Despite being an old man, Mr. Wilson writes books in English. Although Mr. Wilson
EXERCISE 6 Match these sentences with their appropriate functions. (4Pts)

Sentences	Functions
 That man can't be my uncle. My uncle is in Spain now. He drives his car despite his handicap. I'm positive that my team will win the match tomorrow. May I go to the restroom, Sir? 	a. Impossibility b. Concession c. Permission d. Certainty

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

	/	
/	20	

EXERCISE	1	Put the verbs between brackets in the correct form. (4 Pts)
LALICISE		,

1. Bob : When shall I come to get my cell phone back?
Phone repairer: You can come at 11 O'clock a.m. I (finish)(repair)it by then.
2. After I (see) the film, "The twilight", which (win), the prize a few years ago,
I (be) deadly scared.
3. He (recently, to buy)a new apartment in Casablanca.
4. "You'd better (to work)and do more exercises," the teacher said.
5. Thanks for (devote)some of your time to answer our questionnaire.
Re-write these sentences as suggested. (6pts)
1. Every day, the building keeper brings food to the dog.
Every day, the food
2. "Let's take up evening classes to learn English?" the wife said. The wife suggested
3. Nadia walks to school every day because she doesn't have a bike. If Nadia
4. The tourist took the map with him. He didn't want to be lost in the desert in order not to
5. He could not go to the concert because he had some homework to do. He wishes
6. "Don't worry about the global tests," the teacher said. The teacher told the student
EXERCISE 3 Fill in the gaps with the right phrasal verbs from the list. (4pts)
put off - stands for - hand in - take off - put on
1. WHOWorld Health Organization.
2. You should revise your essay before youiti.
3. The candidate should a new black suit and a tie for the interview.
4. Hethe meeting because the manager had a terrible accident.
What would you say in the following situations? (3Pts)
1. Your elder brother has just got engaged.
(Congratulate him)
2. You went to a club and you wasted all your money.
(Express regret)
3. You are on the phone talking to your Spanish friend who is coming to Morocco.
(Ask him to bring you a real T-shirt of FC Barcelona)
EXERCISE 5 Match these words to make appropriate collocations. (3Pts)

a. diversity 1. vacuum

> 2. cultural b. cleaner

c. development 3. sustainable



EXERCISE (1) Fill in each gap	with the right word fro	m the list. (3Pt	<u>s)</u>
1. Unfortunately, Salah's son _ 2l use your			(couldn't- mustn't- needn't) (might- need- may)
3. You look exhausted. I think y	ou go home	to relax.	(should-will – needn't)
Cive the server	et form of the words in h	anackota (20ta)	
	ct form of the words in b		•
1. You need a medical certifica	•		•
2. The boss employed the job a3. When the electricity went of			
4. The (invent) ————of	•		•
	ks with the right phrasa		
run out	– went through - sit for	– put off – se	t up
1. He difficult tin	ne last year because he h	ad a lot of famil	y problems.
2. We've of bread	d. I need to go to the bak	ery now.	
3. Students should prepare we	ll before they	the exam.	
EXERCISE 4 Give the correct	ct form of the verbs in b	rackets. (4Pts)	
1. Why did you paint your roor	n yellow? If you (paint) $$	it re	d, it (look) nicer.
2. When Ahmed got to the cin-	-		
3. If he had come earlier, he (no			
4. Thank you for (help)		•	oad; that was very nice of you.
EXERCISE 5 Re-write these	sentences as suggested	d. (5Pts)	
 "Don't forget to take your m The doctor reminded Natali 		als," the doctor s	said.
2. The company manager said,	•	•	
The company manager said, 3. The film you lent two weeks			
5. The fillin you left two weeks	ago. i liked the lilili. (Wil		
4. I cheated on my wife and I re	•		
5. Because he was injured, he observed because of			
EXERCISE 6 What would yo	ou say in the following s	ituations? (3pts	5)
1. Someone asks you to help h			<u>··</u>
You: (refuse and give a reaso	, , ,	•	
2. Your friend called you and to You: (respond to this news)			
3. Suggest to your classmates			
Vou			



EXERCISE 1 Give the correct form of the words in brackets. (3Pts)	
1. The words are arranged in an (alphabet) order in all dictionaries.	
2. It's really (pain) to see Palestine people being slaughtered and killed in publi	_
3. You can't rely on Silvia. She is an (rely) person.	С.
5. Tod carretely of silvia. Sile is all (rely)person.	
EXERCISE 2 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense. (3Pts)	
1. By the end of next month, she (save)enough money to buy a new cell phone	<u>).</u>
She (to dream) of having an iPhone long time ago.	
2. After she (watch)the film the other night, she went out with her friends.	
EXERCISE 3 Join the following sentences using the words given. (3Pts)	
1. He finished his homework early. He wanted to go to the stadium. (so as to)	
2. Regardless of how old Mr. Lewis is, he is still the right coach for the team.	
No matter	
3. I liked science fiction films. Now, I prefer romance stories.	
I used to	
EXERCISE 4 Put the right prefix to the words in brackets. (5Pts)	
pre - under - ex - part -un - dis - im	
1. "Never (estimate)your opponent; he may win the next round," he told the b	oxer.
2. Mrs. Evans, who used to be my (teacher), passed away last week.	
3. I'll always remember my visit to London last year; it was an (forgettable)trip.	
4. Besides studying, most of Moroccan students have (time) jobs abroad.	
5. Many associations are against (arranged) marriage because it often ends in divo	rce.
EXERCISE 5 Re-write these sentences as suggested. (5Pts)	
1. He didn't go to the doctor because he was not aware of the danger of this disease.	
If	
2. No one is allowed to park his car in this place.	
lt's	
3. Austin didn't have enough money to buy the camera.	
Austin wishes	
4. The man didn't manage to open the door although he had the key.	
Nevertheless,	
They have considered her as their president woman before the elections.	
EXERCISE 6 What would you say in the following situations? (1Pts)	
1. Your friend complained because you lost his notebook.	
(apologize to him)	
2. You are not satisfied with the service in a luxurious restaurant.	
(complain to the restaurant manager)	



- Formal, informal and non formal education
- Gifts of youth
- Cultural issues & values
- Humour
- Science & technology



FORMAL, INFORMAL & NON FORMAL EDUCATION

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. partner	
1. educated		9. financial	
2. illiterate		10. ignore	
3. poor		11. attend	
4. assist		12. know	
5. important		13. succeed	
6. graduate		14. fail	
7. active		15. clarify	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

. A great number of students leave school because of (finance) problems.				
2. Ahmed is an (illiteracy)	vi	illager; he doesn't know hov	v to write or read.	
3. (Ignore)	and (illiterate) $_$	are serious is:	sues these days.	
4. Students should (attend	ance)	all classes if they want	to (success)	-
5. Learners are advised to work in groups to exchange ideas and (know)—————.				

Reading text

[1] Najat Belkacem was born on October 4th, 1977, in a farmhouse in Bni Chiker, a village near Nador. Her father, Ahmed, had emigrated to France before she was born. She lived with her grandfather and she still remembers gathering water and helping him with the farm work.

[2] When Najat was five, her father found a permanent job and sent for his wife and daughters to join him in 1982. Najat grew up in the suburbs of Amiens, France. **The little girl** felt the shock of the new culture. She didn't speak a word of French. "Leaving your country, your roots, can be painful. My father had already found his place, but for us, it was really hard," she says.

[3] Her father set strict rules: she was forbidden to hang out with friends or to go out to cafés before the age of eighteen. As a result, Najat devoted all her time and energy to her studies. By the end of her first year, she could read and speak French fluently.

[4] She received French citizenship shortly before joining university as a law student. It was there that she discovered the prestigious Paris Institute of Political Studies. She took the entrance exam and passed. At the institute library, she met Boris Vallaud whom she married later. The couple has followed similar paths into government. "It's very nice to have a husband who moves in the same world as I do," she says.

[5] In March 2008, she was elected 'Conseillère Générale' of the Rhône department. On May 16th, 2012, she was appointed to French President François Hollande's cabinet as Minister of Women's Rights and Spokesperson for the government. On August 25th, 2014, she became the first woman to be appointed Minister of Education and Research in France.

[6] Najat has proved that there are no boundaries to what you can achieve if you work hard. Her story reminds us that immigrants are valuable human capital. If we believe in them and invest in **them** with the right education, there are no limits to what they can achieve.

Adapted from: www.wikiwand.com

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

ARE THESE STATEMENTS TRUE OR FALS	E? JUSTIFY. (2 pts)
1. When she first came to France, Najat Belkace	m found it difficult to adapt to the French culture.
2. Najat got French citizenship when she was a	university student.
ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (3 pts)	
1. How did Najat help her grandfather?	
2. When did Najat know about the Paris Institut	e of Political Studies?
3. Where did Najat first meet her husband?	
COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE	ES. (2 pts)
1. Because Najat devoted all her time and energ	gy to her studies, she
	in just one year.
2. The writer thinks that immigrants can achieve	e a lot if
WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS	PICK OUT FROM THE TEXT SENTENCES
IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (1 pt)	OR PHRASES WHICH SHOW THAT. (2 pts)
1. <u>The little girl</u> (paragraph 2) :	1. Najat's father was not flexible :
2. <u>them</u> (paragraph 6) : ——————————————————————————————————	2. Najat and her husband share the same interests
CHOOSE THE DIGHT ANSWED (2 mts)	
CHOOSE THE RIGHT ANSWER. (2 pts)	
1. "your roots" (paragraph 2) means:	2. "to hang out with friends" (paragraph 3) means:
a. your origins.	a. to live with friends.
b. your emotions.	b. to spend time out with friends.
c. your attitudes. <i>The right answer is:</i>	c. to study with friends. <i>The right answer is</i> :

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CHART. (3 pts)

Information in the text	Paragraph Number
a. Najat Belkacem's first contact with the French culture	2
b. Najat Belkacem's higher education	
c. Najat Belkacem's life in Morocco	
d. Najat Belkacem's political career	

GIFTS OF YOUTH

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. vigorous	
1. energetic		9. contribute	
2. independent		10. participate	
3. enthusiastic		11. artistic	
4. famous		12. skilled	
5. ambitious		13. gifted	
6. confident		14. talented	
7. creative		15. imaginative	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Tom is an (ambition) ————	——actor who wants to become (fam	e) in a short time.
2. If you want to be a writer, you	need to be (creativity)	and (imagine)
3. "Only candidates who have (ar	t)talents are welcome	ed here," the jury said.
4. Some young people are (confi	dence), and (indeper	ndence)
5. He is a (gift) bo	by; he can speak more than eight fore	eign languages fluently.

Reading text

[1] Professional football player Lionel Messi was born on June 24, 1987, in Rosario, Argentina. He started football at the age of 8, playing for the Newell's Old Boys - a team in his **native town**.

[2] As a kid, Messi was smaller than most of the boys he played with; he was suffering from a hormone deficiency that restricted his growth. Medication was costly and Messi's parents couldn't pay for it. At the age of 13, Messi was offered an opportunity to play for Barcelona and have his medical bills paid by the team. So, the whole family moved across the Atlantic to Spain.

[3] Messi was famous for being short and rapid with a fierce style of play. He was soon compared to another well-known Argentinean footballer: Diego Maradona. Messi moved quickly through the ranks of the team's junior system, and by the age of 16, he had made his first appearance for Barcelona. He put himself in the record books on May 1, 2005, as the youngest player to ever score a goal. That same year he led Argentina to the title in the under-20 World Cup.

[4] In recent years Messi has become one of the highest paid football players, earning an estimated \$18 million a year. He has justified that he is worth that price by leading Barcelona to a lot of success; the left-footer's **team** won the Champions League, La Liga, and Spanish Club titles in 2009. That same year, he took home the FIFA World Player of the Year award.

[5] Even Maradona, the renowned retired player, has praised Messi. "I see him as very similar to me," he told the BBC. "He's a leader and is offering lessons in beautiful football. <u>He</u> has something different from any other player inthe world.

[6] Messi became the first player to score five goals in a Champions League match in early March. By the end of 2012,

he had scored 91 goals in club and international matches. Therefore, he broke one more record. In January 2013, Messi was named the FIFA Ballon d'Or winner for the fourth time!

www.biography.com/people/lionel-messi

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

A CHOOSE THE RIGHT ANSWER FROM THE LIST. (2 pts)

The text is mainly about:

- 1. Messi's biography
- 2. Messi's childhood
- 3. Messi's family

The right answer is:.....

В	ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (3 pts)

- 1. Why did Messi's family move to Spain?—
- 2. How much money does Messi earn each year?
- 3. What did Messi achieve in 2012?

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES. (2 pts)

- 1. The first team Messi played for was —
- 2. Maradona thinks that Messi –

FILL IN THE CHART WITH THE RIGHT INFORMATION FROM THE TEXT. (2 pts)

Year	Messi's awards and performances
2005	Messi put himself in the record books.
	Messi won the FIFA World Player of the Year.
2013	

FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS THAT MEAN THE SAME AS: (3 pts)

- 1. expensive (paragraph 2):
- 2. fast (paragraph 3):
- 3. famous (paragraph 5):_____

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (3 pts)

- 1. native town (paragraph 1):
- 2. team (paragraph 4): _____
- 3. he (paragraph 5): ______

CULTURAL ISSUES & VALUES

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. disapprove	
1. tolerant		9. responsible	
2. cooperate		10. honest	
3. cultural		11. marry	
4. hospitable		12. collaborate	
5. generous		13. believe	
6. celebrate		14. interested/interesting	
7. traditional	l	15. organize	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Moroccan people usually (celebration)	different (culture)	events.
2. In wedding parties, women wear (tradition)	clothes like cafta	ans.
3. We are known for our (generous)	and (hospitable)	worldwide.
4. Hundreds of tourists are (interest)	in discovering our culture	e these days.
5. Marriage is tightly based on (responsible)	, (honest)	,(tolerate
———— and mutual love.		

Reading text

[1] Touria returned to Morocco together with her French spouse Michel and their one-year old child. She wanted to introduce her husband to her family and celebrate their marriage in the Moroccan way. She is just one of a growing number of Moroccan women deciding to marry men from other backgrounds and traditions.

[2] "Michel, now named Mehdi, is a friendly person. He tries to understand our traditions and social habits," she said. Her husband agrees to raise their child in accordance with traditional Moroccan values while she respects his French roots. Although Touria's mother accepted the marriage, she is worried about the success of the relationship because of cultural differences. According to <u>her</u>, marrying a foreigner would only cause problems, especially if there was lack of understanding.

[3] According to a recent study conducted by the Ministry of Justice, the number of Moroccan women who married foreigners increased from 2,507 in 2001 to 5,664 in 2009. Meanwhile, the number of Moroccan men who married foreigners rose from 1,366 in 2001 to 4,320 in 2009.

[4] Meriem, another Moroccan woman who is married to a Spanish man, said: "My marriage took place by chance. I went to a friend's house on a weekend where I met Pedro. My father insisted on testing him for a month; so we invited him over to our house in Morocco. My father told him about the traditions of our society, family habits and the teachings of our religion. My husband accepted all that with an open heart."

[5] Mustafa al-Ashhab, a lawyer, said: "Girls looking for opportunities to emigrate often choose to marry foreigners. Similarly, young men, looking for moral or financial support while living in a foreign country, get married to women in that country". Yet, such mixed marriages often affect children's identity and psychological stability.

[6] Jamal Al-Zayadi, a sociologist, believes that although spouses may have a good relationship with each other, children born to mixed marriages will still face problems. "They are foreigners when they come to Morocco, and they are Moroccans when they go to a foreign country despite the legal residence they have in that country," Al-Zayadi explains. Consequently, they feel that they are marginalised, and this creates more problems for them and their parents. Fortunately, a new citizenship law has given mothers the right to pass their Moroccan citizenship on to their children of foreign husbands.

http://www.magharebia.com

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.



ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (3 pts)

- 1. When Touria returned to Morocco, she was not married to Michel yet.
- 2. Touria can raise her child according to Moroccan values.
- 3. Children born to mixed marriages have no identity problems.

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (3 pts)

- 1. Why is Touria's mother not sure about the success of her daughter's marriage?
- 2. Where did Meriem meet Pedro?
- 3. What do statistics show about the number of Moroccan men marrying foreigners?

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES. (3 pts)

- 1. Meriem's family invited Pedro to their house because_
- 2. Young men living in a foreign country marry women there in order to————
- 3. An advantage of the new citizenship law is—

FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS THAT MEAN ALMOST THE SAME AS. (3 pts)

- 1. husband (paragraph.1): _____
- 2. origins (paragraph.2):
- 3. thinks (paragraph.6):

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (3 pts)

- 1. her :_____
- 2. him :_____
- 3. they :_____

HUMOUR

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. tired	
1. humorist/humorous		9. relax	
2. funny		10. relieve	
3. monotonous		11. famous	
4. bored		12. sad	
5. artistic		13. happy	
6. exhausted		14. tensed	
7. angry		15. entertain	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Eko is a famous M'rrakeshi (humo	our); he always to	ells (fun) jokes
2. After a long day of hard work in t	he garden, Teresa felt (tiredness) $_$	·
3. The boy became (anger)	and (sadness)	because his dog died.
4. Music is a form of (entertain)	; that's why, many pe	eople like it.
5. I feel (boring)b	ecause I watched this film over tha	an four times.
6. An old man said," Money can't bu	y (happy)".	

Reading text

[1] Born in Casablanca on April 19, 1971, Gad Elmaleh is an actor and comedian of Moroccan-French nationality. He speaks fluently both French and Moroccan Arabic as he was raised in a household that gave him access to a mix of cultural influences. He was educated in Morocco, first at the Georges Bizet School and later at Lycée Lyautey in Casablanca. In 1988, he moved to Montreal, Canada, where he studied political sciences for a year. He also worked on radio and started writing humorous stories which he performed in nightclubs. He soon discovered that he had a talent for entertaining people. This launched him on a career which continues today.

[2] Gad Elmaleh has had roles in a number of films and has enjoyed success as a stand-up comedian. His talents also include singing and voice-overs for animated films. His first cinema role was in 1996 in "Salut Cousin!", a film by Algerian screenwriter and director Merzak Allouache. His first one-man show, "Décalages", based on his own life, was performed at the Palais des Glaces in 1997.

[3] Following the success of "Décalages", Gad Elmaleh's second one-man show "La Vie Normale" proved to be a huge success. In 2005, Elmaleh returned to the stage with a new style in "L'autre c'est moi", in which <u>he</u> interacted with the audience and improvised his dialogue. In 2006, he was awarded the "Chevalier des Arts et des Lettres" by the French Minister of Culture and was voted "The Funniest Person in France."

[4] Gad Elmaleh performed in Montreal and Casablanca, before taking his shows to France, Belgium and Switzerland in 2007. As part of the Just for Laughs festival in Montreal in July 2007, Elmaleh presented his latest production, "Papa est en Haut" for the first time. In December 2007, the show made history when all tickets were sold out at L'Olympia in Paris for seven consecutive weeks.

[5] In 2009, Elmaleh wrote, produced and acted in the film Coco which was another great success. It was based on one of his one-man show "La Vie Normale". In 2011, the actor had a role in Woody Allen's Midnight in Paris and appeared in the film The Adventures of Tintin. No doubt, fans are looking forward to future shows by the Moroccan-born actor and comedian Gad Elmaleh.

Adapted from: http://www.morocco.com/blog/talented-entertainer-gad-elmaleh

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CHART WITH INFORMATION FROM THE TEXT. (3 pts)

	Year	Event
a-	1971	Gad Elmaleh was born.
b-	1997	
C-		Gad was voted "The Funniest Person in France".
d-	2009	

ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (3 pts)

- 1. "Salut Cousin!" was Gad's first experience as an actor in the cinema.
- 2. People didn't like "Décalages".
- 3. "Papa est en Haut" was first performed at L'Olympia.

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (3 pts)

- 1. Where did Gad receive his secondary education?
- 2. Why did he go to Canada?
- 3. How was "I'autre c'est moi " different from Gad's previous shows? .

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES. (2 pts)

- 1. Gad realised that he could entertain people when_
- 2. "Papa est en Haut" was so successful that

FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS THAT MEAN THE SAME AS: (2 pts)

- 1. brought up (paragraph1):_
- 2. spectators (paragraph3):_

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (2 pts)

- 1. he (paragraph 3):___ 2. It (paragraph 5):_
- Ali EL AZOUZI BRIDGE

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. evolute	
1. scientific		9. harmful	
2. addicted		10. personal	
3. technological		11. connect	
4. invent		12. perform	
5. innovate		13. discover	
6. entertain		14. threaten	
7. amuse		15. inform	

EXERCISE (2) Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Please, if you need any more (inform), call the secretary.	
2. Most parents are worried about their children's (addicted) to the internet.	
3. TV is not only a source of (entertain) but also of (educate)	
4. The customer complained about his internet (connect); it's too slow.	
5. Using the cell phone much is (harm)to our brain and eyes, too.	
Deading Text	

Reading text

[1] A selfie is a self-portrait photo taken with a digital camera or camera phone held in the hand or supported by a stick. Selfies are often posted on social networking services such as Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. The photo messaging application Snapchat is also largely used to send selfies. The term 'selfie' was first used in January 2011 by Jennifer Lee, a life-style coach.

[2] Initially popular among young people, selfies have gained wider popularity over time. A survey conducted by Samsung found that they constitute 30% of the photos taken by people aged 18–24. In a society in which images have become a growing means of communication, it has become accepted, and almost expected, for people to post selfies.

- [3] Many people send selfies to give a pleasing image of themselves and display their physical portraits. Some users of Snapchat choose to send intentionally unattractive selfies to their friends for comic purposes. For Patricia Wallace, author of The Psychology of the Internet, some people may just use **them** to share a funny or spontaneous moment with others.
- [4] However, according to Zlatan Krizan, a professor of psychology at lowa State University, people may engage in dangerous activities to take a selfie that attracts attention. In the USA, a 32-year-old woman from North Carolina was driving when her vehicle hit a tree and burst into flames moments after posting selfies online. Luckily, **the driver** was unharmed. A 21-year-old Spanish man died from electrocution after climbing on top of a train to take a selfie. In Russia, a teenager died while trying to take a selfie on a railway bridge.
- [5] Anabel Quan-Haase, a professor at the University of Western Ontario, points out that "as a society, we have moved toward a new type of Net Visual Culture, where we are attracted by pictures of others and descriptions of events.

We want to show people what our lives are like. Sometimes, this can be achieved only through taking risks". Given the number of selfie-related injuries and deaths occurring recently in different countries, it is a must for officials to launch campaigns to warn people of the dangers of taking selfies.

Adapted from: www.livescience.com & nobullying.com

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CHART. (3 pts)

MAIN IDEA	PARAGRAPH NUMBER
a. Reasons for taking selfies	
b. Definition of a selfie	
c. Examples of selfie accidents	
d. Quan-Haase's views on selfies	5

В	ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (4 pts)
---	---------------------------------

ANTOWER THESE QUESTIONS: (1 pts)
1. What did the survey conducted by Sumsung show?
2. Name two purposes for posting selfies:
b
3. How did the Spanish man lose his life?
COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES. (3 pts) 1. It was in 2011 that Jennifer Lee
T. It was in 2011 that seminer Lee
2. Warning people of the dangers of taking selfies can limit
3. In a society of a Net Visual Culture, people

FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS WHICH MEAN ALMOST THE SAME AS: (3 pts)

1. trainer (paragraph 1):	
2. electric shock (paragraph 4) :	
3 to start (naragraph 5)	

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (2 pts)

1. them (oaragraph 3) :
2. the drive	r (paragraph 4) :

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

<u>January 1</u>			
Words	Nouns	8. loyal	
1. deforest		9. speak	
2. grow		10. corrupt	
3. starve		11. wise	
4. sustainable		12. receive	
5. homeless		13. industrial	
6. feed		14. environmental	
7. invest		15. respectful	
EXERCISE 2 Give t	the correct form of the w	ords in brackets.	
	is a serious issue t		should deal with.
2. An NGO will (reception	on) a doz	ens of (homelessness)	children.
			nge in the world yesterday.
1. (Pollute)	is an (environment)_	probl	lem that threatens humanit
these days.			
5. The new president welcomed foreign (invest) and international (collaborate)			
Reading text			
		rica. With growing energy c	consumption, Morocco is trying
ternative solutions to mee	et its demands while keeping	the environment clean. A	Moreover, the country aims at
ecoming a major producer	of renewable energy.		
[2] Morocco has wind energ	gy production of over 800 meg	gawatts already in operation	n and has recently inaugurated
rica's largest wind farm. As	for hydroelectric power (energ	y generated from water), M	orocco has programmed a new
ation of energy transfer by pumping water in the region of Agadir. This station will be operational in 2020.			
[3] Yet, the perfect answer to $\underline{\text{the country's}}$ heavy energy demands is the solar power plants. As world leaders were			
scussing the effects of climate change in Paris Conference, Morocco had already started a very ambitious clean			
nergy project, named "Noor" in the area of Ouarzazate, taking advantage of the Sahara sunshine. It is the largest solar			
ower production facility in the world.			
4] With a capacity of 580 megawatts, Noor power station is expected to occupy a space as big as the city of Rabat and			

provide electricity to 1 million homes. It is the fruit of the country's efforts in recent years to reduce dependence on imported energy. The first phase of the project, Noor 1, is already operating. This first station alone can produce a power equivalent to 160 megawatts and provide energy to 650,000 locals from sunrise until three hours after sunset. Noor 2 and Noor 3 will follow soon. Environmentally, once the three plants are operational, gas emissions should decrease significantly.

[5] Renewable energy in Morocco is also contributing to the development of job creation and the improvement of social services. Noor 1 alone has created around 1,000 jobs in the region of Ouarzazate. Moreover, the millions of dollars spent on importing oil will now be used to finance social services such as building more schools and hospitals.

[6] In order to sustain our development and keep a better future for the coming generations, we need to make our energy sector cleaner. Morocco is a shining example to follow with regards to solar and wind energy in Africa. The 2016 conference on climate change, which is to be hosted in Marrakech, will further highlight Morocco's efforts to become a leader in the use of renewable energies.

Adapted from www.middleasteye.net

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

Α	ARE THESE STATEMENTS TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (2 pts)
---	--

- 1. Morocco has a new project to produce energy from water. —
- 2. Noor 1 can provide local people with energy all day and night. _____

MATCH EACH MAIN IDEA WITH ITS CORRESPONDING PARAGRAPH. (3 pts)

MAIN IDEA	PARAGRAPH
a. Social and economic benefits of renewable energy in Morocco	Paragraph 4
b. Morocco is a leading example for renewable energy in Africa	Paragraph 5
c. Description of Noor project	Paragraph 6

C-

a- b-

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (2 pts)

- 1. Name two types of renewable energy mentioned in the text.
- 2. What was the aim of Paris Conference?

COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES. (2 pts)

- 1. Ouarzazate is an ideal place for Noor project because_
- 2. Morocco will use the money spent on importing oil to_____

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (2 pts)

- 1. the country (paragraph 3): ______ 2. This first station (paragraph 4): _____
- FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS OR EXPRESSIONS THAT MEAN ALMOST THE SAME AS (2 pts)
- 1. increasing (paragraph 1): ______ 2. result (paragraph 4): _____

CHOOSE THE RIGHT ANSWER:

The writer is

- 1. neutral about Noor project.
- 2. enthusiastic about Noor project.
- 3. worried about the future of Noor project.

The writer is

WOMEN & POWER

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. empower	
1. free		9. political	
2. violent		10. strong	
3. equal		11. harmful	
4. improve		12. audacious	
5. develop		13. autonomous	
6. assist		14. promote	
7. criticize		15. member	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. You need a photograph to re-new your (me	mber)	card of the club.
2. Many women are still fighting for (free)	and (e	equal)
3. This campaign is organized against domest	ic (violent) ————	—— and for equal rights.
4. Many women have (strength)	- , and (audacity) $-$	personalities.
5. My sister is an (independence) —————	businesswoman	; she doesn't need any (assist)
————from the bank.		
Reading text		

[1] Joanne K. Rowling is one of the most popular modern writers. She is famous for writing the Harry Potter series, which have gained international attention and have won many prizes. Besides, she has recently published a book for adults named 'The Casual Vacancy'.

[2] Rowling was born in England in 1965. During her childhood she was always interested in writing stories, and she used to narrate stories to her younger sister, Diane. Rowling studied French at university and got a degree in 1986. After graduation she worked as a secretary for a while, but she quitted as she wasn't happy with her job. Later, she moved to Portugal to teach English. While **there**, she got married with a Portuguese TV journalist in 1992. Shortly after the birth of her daughter, Jessica, the marriage ended in divorce.

[3] Rowling then joined her sister in Edinburgh, Scotland, where she started writing her first book. At that time, she was going through difficult times. She was unemployed and lived on state benefits. She also had to take care of her baby while pursuing writing. In fact, she completed her first novel in different cafés, accompanied by her baby.

[4] For Rowling, success didn't come easily. Her first work was turned down by many publishers.

However, she managed to find one to publish "Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone" and a success story began! Copies of **the book** were sold in millions. Actually, she didn't expect such a success. She said," I thought I'd written something that a handful of people might quite like. So this has been something of a shock".

[5] The Harry Potter seven books have won multiple awards, including 'The British Book Awards, Children's Book of the Year' and the 'Smarties Prize'. In addition, **they** have sold more than 400 million copies and have been translated into over 60 languages. They have also been made into films. Furthermore, her last four books are the fastest-selling books in history.

[6] Thanks to the books, films and products bearing Harry Potter images, Rowling has become one of the richest people in the world. Indeed, she is considered the first person to become a multi-millionaire from writing books. She is also known as a strong financial supporter of many associations, NGOs and charities. But above all, she is credited with getting an entire generation of children interested in reading again. In 2010, she was named the "Most Influential Woman in Britain".

Adapted from: Wikipedia

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

FILL IN THE CHART WITH INFORMATION FROM THE TEXT. (3 pts)

Date	Event
1965	J.K Rowling was born
1986	
	Rowling got married
2010	

ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (4
--

1. Rowling has never written any books for adults.			
2. Rowling enjoyed working as a secretary.			
3. Rowling's marriage wasn't successful.			
4. Rowling is a generous woman.			

|--|

1. What problem did Rowling have with her first book?	_
2. What are awards has she won for her books? (Give two examples)	_

		_	_	_	_		
2	110,44	h	Davilina	h		.: : ~ ~ ~ : "	7
5 .	\square	nas	KOWIIIIO	become a	11111111-11	mmonair	Θ
٠.							٠.

FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS OR PHRASES THAT MEAN THE SAME AS: (2 pts)

1. look after	(paragraph 3):
2. a small number	(paragraph 4):

WHAT DO THE UNDERLIND WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (3 pts)

1. there	(paragraph 2):
	(paragraph 3):
	(paragraph 5):

BRAIN DRAIN

EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. expect	
1. emigrate		9. responsible	
2. instable		10. encourage	
3. deny		11. economic (al)	
4. discriminate		12. graduate	
5. qualified		13. lose	
6. professional		14. social	
7. refuse		15. brainy	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Brain drain is the (emigrate) -	0	of highly smart people to other countries.
2. Some scientists ran away bed	cause of civil wars, st	arvation and political (instable)
3. The government should (end	ouragement)	brainy people to come back.
4. After (graduate)	, BAC students	will join universities for their higher education.
5. The late (economy) ————	crisis in Euro	ope made a lot immigrants return to their homeland
and (investment)————	——— in different d	omains.

Reading text

[1] Brain drain is a major problem facing developing countries such as Morocco. The opportunities offered by new information technologies in Western countries have attracted waves of Moroccan computer science graduates to migrate to Europe. They go there in search of higher salaries or better working conditions.

[2] In 1986, Dr. Mehdi ElMandjra, the Moroccan researcher who used to work as Deputy Director of UNESCO in human and social sciences, warned against the negative impacts of brain migration on the development of Morocco. In his book Premiere Guerre Civilisationnelle (1991), **he** mentioned that more than 700 Moroccan researchers at the doctoral level work for Le Centre National de Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Morocco, however, has not benefited from their expertise although the cost of educating each of them is about 1,000,000 Dhs.

[3] On his part, Professor Khalid El Hariry, the president of the Moroccan Federation of Information Technology, says that: "since 1999, the number of Moroccan immigrants abroad has noticeably increased. Nearly 60% of the students who graduated from L'Institut National de Postes et Télécommunications (INPT) left Morocco in 2000.

[4] Ahmed Akartit, an engineer in a mobile phone company in Rabat, said: "The technology experts left Morocco as salaries here reach a maximum of \$800 a month. In Europe, these engineers will receive salaries ten times higher than what Moroccan private or public firms can offer **them**." The Moroccan government argues that it cannot increase salaries at a time it has to reduce the high rate of unemployment.

[5] Conversely, Morocco wants its citizens living abroad to come back although their money transfers are its second foreign currency source after tourism. But many expatriates in Europe say they have worked hard to build a successful career and returning home would be risky and uncertain.

[6] Ahmed Najm, an economist, stressed the need for Morocco to show more care for its experts and grant more importance to scientific research. Otherwise, **the country** will be out of the race. "Morocco cannot benefit from its human potential unless it takes full advantage of existing opportunities to develop science and technology," he said.

Adapted from: http://www.angelfire.com/bc2/walid98/admira.html

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

CHOOSE THE BEST ANSWER. (2 pts)

The text is mainly about brain drain as:

- a. a new phenomenon in Morocco
- b. a challenge to Morocco
- c. a financial gain for Morocco

The best answer is:

ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE. JUSTIFY. (2 pts)

- 1. Ahmed Akartit is a Moroccan immigrant.
- 2. Moroccan private or public firms offer the same salaries as the European ones.

ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS. (3 pts)

- 1. What did Dr. ElMandjra warn against?
- 2. How much does it cost to educate a Moroccan researcher according to Dr. ElMandjra?
- 3. Why do many Moroccan immigrants hesitate to return to their country?

COMPLETE THESE SENTENCES. (2 pts)

- 1. The Moroccan government cannot increase salaries as ______
- 2. In Najm's view, Morocco will benefit from its experts if it ______

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (3pts)

1. he	(paragraph 2):
2. them	(paragraph 4):

3. the country (paragraph 6): _

FIND WORDS IN THE TEXT WHICH MEAN THE SAME AS: (3 pts)

- 1. big numbers (paragraph 1): _____
- 2. skill and knowledge (paragraph 2): _______

 3. give (paragraph 6): ______

9

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

EXERCISE (1)

Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. anticipate	
1. employ		9. jobless	
2. social		10. child	
3. eradicate		11. difficult	
4. invest		12. real	
5. improve		13. suggest	
6. satisfied		14. ill-treat	
7. organise		15. disabled	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

 Doctors are doing their best to (eradication) 	all diseases in the world.
2. Child maids suffer from (ill-treat)	, low pay and domestic (violent)
3. (Disability) people in UK have th	e same rights namely that of work.
4. Morocco suffers from a lot of (society)	problems recently.
5. The green peace's principal aim is to fight against	(ecology) problems.
6. Forcing children to drop out of school is a serious	(violate) to their basic rights.

Reading text

[1] My Name is Ayman, I am a 21-year-old Egyptian student from a village called Assadiya, in Egypt. I want to share my story with you as I am currently living the happiest times in my life! This is simply because I have just learned what "responsibility" means and I have made friends all over Egypt. I am a volunteer in the "Step Towards Our Future" programme which is one of the activities of the Youth Association for Population and Development (YAPD), a non-governmental organisation supported by UNICEF, Egypt.

[2] The year 2007 marks the beginning of this fantastic phase in my life! We travelled to Cairo with YAPD to attend a youth empowerment workshop. We learned to make field studies in order to understand the problems of our small community. My field study took **me** to houses of rich and poor people. In my village, I was touched and overwhelmed with what I have found out. I saw how the poor have compassion for each other. You can definitely learn a lot when you get closer to your community and feel for your people!

[3] We chose to start with an initiative that we called "Ayssin" which means moonlight. We viewed our problems as darkness, and we wanted to get light out of this darkness. We decided to start by marking our place, so we put large notices at the village entrance and built a fence around the Youth Centre. We also established a social club inside the Youth Centre and turned a deserted area **there** into a garden and called it Ayssin Garden for Children. We also arranged for a big medical convoy including 19 mobile clinics and a drugstore. The convoy provides medical specialties not available in our community for skin, eye, heart and chest diseases.

[4] For me, the most important reward after taking part in all these activities is that one feels that his work has made a difference. I hope our ideas will reach all people in order to encourage **them** to volunteer for the benefit of their

community. I hope a weekly or a monthly TV programme will present our lectures, workshops and every step we take in "Step Towards Our Future" programme. In this manner, parents will know what their sons and daughters are doing and they will then encourage them to contribute to solving our community problems. A UNICEF representative visited us to see the outcome of our efforts. Consequently, people are seeing for themselves how our efforts are respected and held in high esteem.

Adapted from: http://www.unicef.org/egypt

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (4 PTS)

- 1. What does YAPD stand for?
- 2. When did Ayman travel to Cairo?
- 3. How did Ayman and his friends mark their place?
- 4. What diseases did the medical convoy treat in the village? ____

ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (3 PTS)

- 1. In Ayman's village, poor people care for each other.
- 2. Because of Ayman's voluntary work, he has recently been invited to a TV program.
- 3. Ayman is satisfied with the results of the Ayssin initiative.

FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS OR PHRASES WHICH MEAN THE SAME AS: (3 PTS)

- 1. now (paragraph 1):_____
- 2. discovered (paragraph 2):_____
- 3. result (paragraph 4):

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (3 PTS)

- 1. me:_____
- 2. there:_____
- 3. them:_____

CHOOSE THE BEST TITLE FOR THE PASSAGE. (2 PTS)

- a. Education in Assadiya
- b. Voluntary work in Assadiya
- c. Health care in Assadiya

The best title is:

10

CITIZENSHIP

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the chart below with the missing word form.

Words	Nouns	8. recognize	
1. citizen		9. oblige	
2. involve		10. participate	
3. responsible		11. courageous	
4. governor		12. aware	
5. voluntary		13. differ	
6. member		14. grow	
7. conscious		15. contribute	

EXERCISE 2 Give the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. Both men and women can contribute to the economic (grow)		
2. Each and every citizen should be (awareness)of his rights and duties.		
3. Citizenship refers to the (involve)	of each citizen in the community service.	
. You need to re-new your (member)card of the club before it expires.		
5. Keeping the environment clean is everybody's (responsible)		
Deading text		

[1] There is no universally accepted definition of active citizenship. But there is a general agreement that it refers to the involvement of the individual in public life and affairs. This can take place at local, national and international levels.

The term is used especially at local level to refer to citizens who become actively involved in the life of their communities tackling problems or bringing about change. At national level, it can move from voting to being involved in campaigning pressure groups to being a member of a political party. At international level, global active citizens may be involved in movements to promote sustainable development, reduce poverty or eradicate racism.

[2] Active citizens are not necessarily people who follow the rules and laws of society. They may challenge them although they should generally respect democratic processes and should not become involved in violent acts. There is a general set of values that can be associated with active citizens. **These** include justice, democracy, openness, tolerance, courage and willingness to listen to and work with others.

[3] Active citizenship is also expressed through citizens' initiatives and participation in civic activities. The following example is from a Moroccan public school. Two years ago a group of second year Baccalaureate students set up a Club for Citizenship in their school. The aim was to promote the values necessary for a person to act as a good citizen. The club launched a project for blood donating. "There is a shortage of blood in hospitals," Nabil, the coordinator of the club pointed out. "Blood transfusion is needed due to road traffic accidents, premature babies and medical emergencies," he added. When Nabil spread the news, the response to <u>his</u> Facebook page was fantastic. The Provincial Blood Centre got involved and the partners agreed on the following slogan: "A Drop of Blood Saves a Life."

[4] The date to donate was fixed to coincide with the World Blood Donor Day in June. Believe it or not, ninety two donors responded. Speaking after making her donation, Rahma commented: "The best things in life are free. Blood

COMPREHENSION (15 POINTS)

BASE ALL YOUR ANSWERS ON THE TEXT.

ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (3 PTS)		
1. It is easy to define active citizenship.		
2. Active citizens do not always respect the laws and rules.		
3. Rahma was one of the blood donors.		
ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (3 PTS)		
1. Why did the students set up a club for citizenship?		
2. How did Nabil inform the public about the blood initiative?		
3. When was blood donated?		

PUT THE FOLLOWING EVENTS IN THE CORRECT ORDER ACCORDING TO THE TEXT. (4 PTS)

- a. The provincial blood centre participated in the campaign.
- b. A group of students established a Club for Citizenship.
- c. Donors responded positively to the campaign.

3. his (Paragraph 3):_____

d. The students launched a campaign for blood donating.

1. →	2>	3. 🗻	4. 🗪
·· -		-	—

WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS REFER TO? (3	PTS
1. the term (Paragraph 1):	
2. these (Paragraph 2):	

FIND IN THE TEXT SYNONYMS OF THE FOLLOWING WORDS. (2 PTS)

1. readiness (paragraph 2) :	
2. started (paragraph 3) : $_{}$	

Collocations

Exercise Match the words in column "A" with those in "B" to make appropriate collocations.

A	В
1- adult	a- gain
2- boarding	b- school
3- brain	c- illiteracy
4- common	d- education
5- civic	e- literacy
6- adult	f- good
7- communication	g- technology
8- critical	h- diversity
9- cultural	i- thinking
10- developed	j- system
11- digital	k- camera
12- educational	I- countries
13- problem	m- opportunity
14- equal	n- solving
15- formal	o- education
16- equal	p- access
17- generation	q- gap
18- have	r- rights

19- general	s- assembly
20- have	t- fun
21- high	u- priority
22- higher	v- education
23- health	w- rights
24- human	x- care
25- rural	y- awareness
26- information	z- technology
27- raise	aa- areas
28- local	bb- a mistake
29- look	cc- community
30- make	dd- forward
31- mobile	ee- phone
32- natural	ff- responsibility
33- sense of	gg- disaster
34- note	hh- Organizations
35- pay	ii- taking
36- non governmental	jj- fashioned
37- old	kk- attention
38- sustainable	II- development
39- cultural	mm-backgrounds
40- private	nn-uniforms
41- school	oo-lessons
	•

Remember this:

Do / Make

Mailtailta III.		
DO	MAKE	
• hair	• a dress	
• duty	• food	
the ironing	• coffee	
• exam	• meal	
the laundry	lunch/breakfast/dinner	
crossword	arrangement	
the washing	• money	
• good/harm	difference	
 homework 	• an excuse	
• chores	• a fortune	
• job	friends	
the dishes	• a mistake	
• damage	• your bed	
• work	• a move	
business	an appointment	
• a favour	• a decision	
your best	• a suggestion	

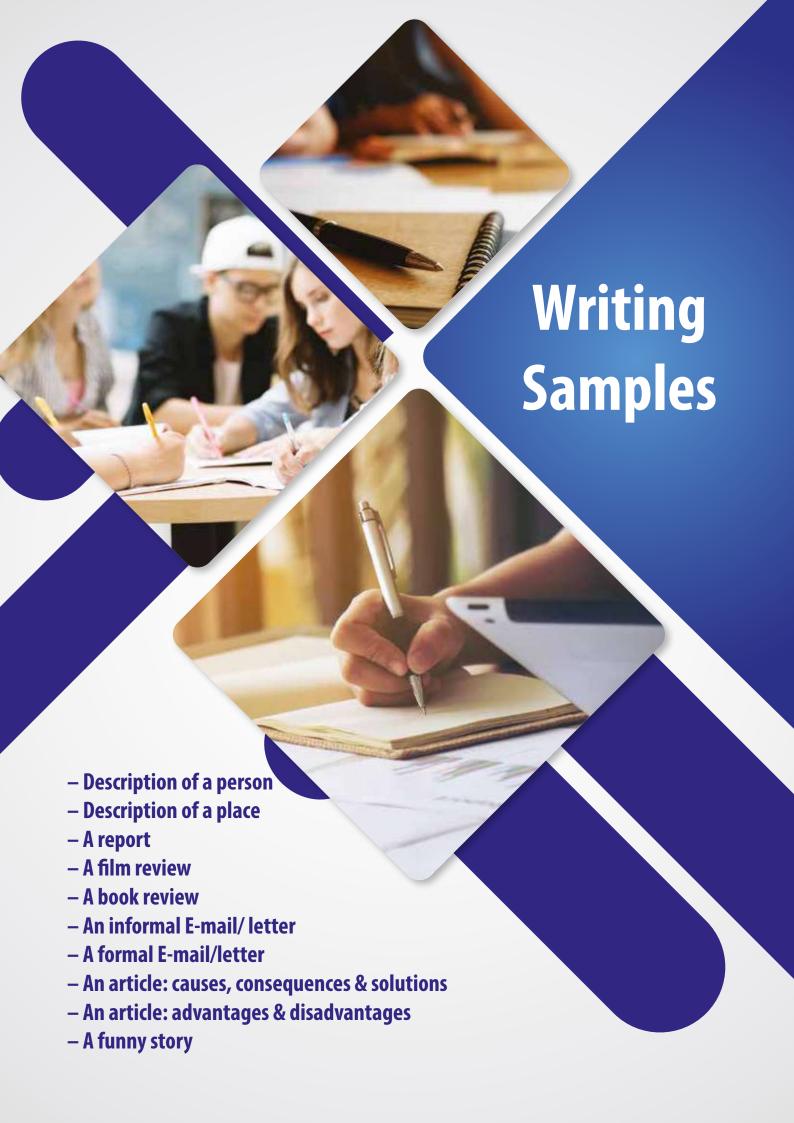
EXERCISE 1 Fill in the chart below.

a dress – hair – the laundry – a fortune – work – money a mistake – the dishes – difference – the homework

MAKE
-

EXERCISE 2 Put do or make?

1. "Don't worry! I will	my best to do the project," he said.
2. "I don't like students who ——	noise in class," he shouted.
3. The maid's principal duty is to -	chores besides babysitting.
4. "Don't mistakes a	again," the professor told the student.
5. It has become hard to	—— business in America these days.
6." your homework be	efore you go to bed," the mother said.
7 Would you a c	up of coffee for me please?



When we describe a person, we should talk about:

- of name (Sara, Ali, Peter, Mark, Mr. Smith, Mrs. Taylor, Miss. Baker,....)
- ✓ relationship (friend, boyfriend, girlfriend, fiancé, fiancée, brother, teacher, best actor...)
- **6 height** (short, tall, medium, average height....)
- **weight** (slim, fat, skinny, well –built)
- **૯ eyes** (big, small, black....)
- 6 hair (short, long, black, straight, wavy, curly....)
- **&** clothes (formal, casual, smart....)
- ✓ personal qualities (talented, smart, vigorous, brainy, active, enthusiastic....)
- & attitudes of other people (trustworthy, reliable, honest, gorgeous, polite,..)



The person that I like most is (name of the person). He/She is (my best friend/ my cousin/ my brother/ my sister/ my teacher/ my favourite actor..). I met him/ her at (a school/ a party/ a restaurant..) in (Marrakesh/ London/ Paris...). From that time on, he/she has been my favourite and admirable person.

Topic Describe the person below, using the following information.

• name	Johnny
• relationship	best friend
• age	in his twenties
• height	short
• weight	fat
• face	round and freckled
• eyes	small and black
• hair	blonde and short
• clothes	smart
• personal qualities	modest, funny, ambitious
• attitude of other people	sociable, helpful, trustworthy

The person that I like most is Jonny. He's my best friend. I met him on holiday two years ago in Paris, and from that time on, he has been my favourite and reliable person.

Johnny is a student at Sorbonne University. He is in his twenties. He is a bit short and fat. His face is round and his eyes are small and black. His hair is blonde. Johnny usually wears smart clothes. He likes to wear most a black suit and a necktie. He looks like a businessman, though. My friend is talented and creative. He is an active member in different university clubs. He most of the time goes overseas to take part in some international theatre competitions. In 2017, he performed an excellent show in Edinburg and the jury gave him the first prize. Children in his neighbourhood love him because he has such a great sense of humour.

Johnny is a sociable, helpful and trustworthy person. Besides participating in some community services, he helps other students do their assignments and University research papers. We really share a lot of things and we have a lot of plans to do in the future. I hope our friendship will continue forever.

Practice __

PRACTICE 1 Describe the person below, using the following information.

• name	Angelina Jolie she used to be a model/she got divorced from Brat Pitt in 2016/she received plenty of awards as the best actress and film maker/her best films are Mr. & Mrs. Smith and Wanted/she is a charitable person
relationship	favourite American actress
• age	43 years old
• height	tall
• weight	thin
• face	round
• eyes	big and brown
• hair	long, blonde and straight
• clothes	smart (red dresses, black leather trousers, black skirts
• personal qualities	kind -hearted, helpful, tactful, romantic and sensitive.
attitude of other people	volunteer, generous, modest, ambitious, humanitarian

PRACTICE 2	Write a paragraph about the person you like most.
	(friend, family members, football player, actor, actress, teacher, neighbour)

When we describe a place, we should talk about:

- of the place (Marrakesh, Paris, London, Ourika, Ouzoud....)
- **Geographical location** (in the West, East, North, South..)
- **the weather** (cold, hot, rainy, cloudy, clear, windy, warm, freezing...)
- **♦ people** (friendly, funny, generous, honest, modest, grateful,.....)
- ★ historical monuments (charming, lively, touristic, bustling, amazing, ancient, lovely....)
- **G** food (delicious, spicy, tasty, yummy, sweet,)

The place that I like most is (*name of the place*). It is located in (*the West, East, North, South....*). A lot of people come to this (*city, town, village...*) to enjoy its weather, food, local people interactions and historical monuments.

Thousands of tourists go to (name of the place) because they like the weather there. It's usually warm, but sometimes it's cold in the mornings. (name the place) is well-known for, which makes it unique and admirable. Concerning the residents, they are funny, friendly and generous. For food, there are some special dishes that you can taste. The traditional one is (name of the traditional dish). It's very delicious and tasty. A great number of people love this food. Other dishes include (name of other dishes). They are all mouth-watering. There are numerous historical monuments to sightsee there such as (names of the monuments). They are ancient, but attractive. The suburbs of this place are (names of places outside the city). They are all peaceful and beautiful.

Overall, (name of the place) is worth visiting and tourists never regret going there; it's really fabulous.

Topic Describe the place below, using the following information.

• name of the place	London
• location	Southeastern England
• the weather	usually cold and rainy
• people	modest, polite, reserved and punctual
historical monuments	"Big Ben", "Tower Bridge", "London Eye", "Buckingham Palace,"
• food	"Fish & chips", "Beef Wellington", "Sticky Toffee Pudding"
	and "Sunday Roast with Yorkshire Pudding".
• suburbs	Kings cross, Surrey, Sutton, Cambridge shire

The place that I like most is London. It is located in Southeastern of England, United Kingdom. A lot of people come to this city to enjoy its weather, food, local people interactions and historical monuments.

Thousands of tourists go to London because they like the weather there. It's usually warm, but sometimes it's cold in the mornings. London is well-known for Big Ben, which makes it unique and admirable. Concerning the residents, they are polite, reserved and punctual. For food, there are some special dishes that you can taste. The traditional one is "Fish & chips". It's very delicious and tasty. A great number of people love this food. Other dishes include "Beef Wellington", "Sticky Toffee Pudding", and "Sunday Roast with Yorkshire Pudding". They are all mouth-watering. There are numerous historical monuments to sightsee there such as "Big Ben", "Tower Bridge", "London Eye" and, "Buckingham Palace,". They are ancient but highly attractive. The suburbs of this place are "Kings cross", "Surrey", "Sutton", and "Cambridge shire". They are all peaceful and beautiful.

Overall, London is worth visiting and tourists never regret going there; it's really fabulous.

Practice

PRACTICE 1 Describe the place below, using the following information.

• name of the place	Marrakesh
• location	in the North of the Atlas Mountains
• the weather	usually hot
• people	funny, modest, generous and friendly
 historical monuments 	"Jamaa Lafna", "the Saadian tombs", and "Bahia Castle",
• food	"Tanjiya", "Tajine", "Cousous,"
• suburbs	"Ourika," Imlile", " Oukaimden"

PRACTICE	Write a paragi	raph about the	place that you l	ike most. (city, to	own, village,etc.)

A report 03

A report is made of a number of elements:

- ★ time of the event (last year, last week, two days ago, in 2017......)
- **Variable** place of the event (Marrakesh, Ait Ourire, at CLC, at the Congress Palace...)
- **objective of the event** (to sensitize/ to celebrate/ to reward/ to find some solutions...)
- organizers of the event (teachers, students, club members, foreign NGOs, jury....)
- What happened (rewarding, sensitizing, informing, dealing with issues, finding ways to..)
- **your opinion** (it was excellent, it was informative, it was fruitful, it was very interesting,....)

(the date of the event), I attended (name of the activity) in (place of the event). The objective of the event was to (the objective of the event). Several people attended it; approximately (number of the attendants) were present there. The activity was organized by (organizers) and continued for (4hours, one day, one week,...). There were a variety of activities during the event. (presentations, shows, short films, discussions, debate, poster exhibition, workshops, competitions, prize distribution ceremony...). For me, (I am happy to attend this event because........./ As far as I am concerned, I liked all the activities because......./ In my view, the event was very informative and ...)

Topic Write a report, using the information in the chart below.

• organizers	festival's jury and Moroccan authorities.
• event	the international film festival
• date and place	from 2nd to 10th December 2016 at the Congress Palace, Marrakesh.
• participants	500 people: actors, actresses, book writers, cinema stars, local people
• activities	 screening films, music, dances, visiting international cinema galleries having interviews, socializing with stars special Moroccan music, and dancing moves, Russian actors, actresses, directors and producers were rewarded Abdel Raouf was honoured too
• conclusion	your opinion and reaction

Last December, I attended the international film festival in Marrakesh. It took place at the Congress Palace. The objective of this event was to reward a number of Arab and foreign stars.

Several spectators attended this festival; approximately a five hundred people were there including actors, actresses, book writers, cinema stars, and local people. The activities were organized by the festival's jury and Moroccan authorities and continued from the 2nd December to the 10th 2016. There were different activities during the event such as welcoming and socializing with international cinema stars; and it's a golden opportunity for us to greet and take pictures with these celebrities. Also, they screened nineteen films inside the palace and in "Jamaa Lafna square", too. Other shows include some special Moroccan music, dancing moves, and international cinema galleries. During this celebration, the jury presented the film, "The Age of Shadows" by Korean director Kim Jae Won and Oscar nominee for the best foreign film this year.

A number of Russian actors, actresses, directors and producers were rewarded and honoured. The festival also honours some local and foreign cinema stars including the Moroccan actor Abdel Raouf, the director Abdellah Mesbahi and the Iranian director Abbas Kiarostami. By the end of the ceremony, they jury handed out the golden prizes to the Russian stars whose films were excellent and highly interesting.

For me, I liked this event much because it made me know more about foreign film industry, also enjoying the direct meeting with TV stars as well as the music and dances.

Practice

PRACTICE 1 Write a report using the information in the chart below.

• organizers	the English supervisor and some senior professors
• event	the benefits of using technology in teaching
• date and place	13th March, at the conference room at Zarktouni High School
• participants	about 70 teacher trainees, novice teachers, Private School teachers
• activities	morning: 2 presentations, short film and discussion
	afternoon: workshops, semi lectures, competition, prize distribution
• conclusion	opinions and reactions

PRACTICE 2 Write a report using the information in the chart below.

organizers	
• event	the danger of taking drugs
• date and place	10th April, conference room at Hassan II High School
• participants	about 100 people: teachers, students, school club, parents, local citizens, doctors
• activities	morning: 2 presentations, film and discussion
	afternoon: debate, presentation, poster exhibitions, competition, prize distribution
• conclusion	opinions and reactions

When we write a film review, we should talk about:

- **title of the film** (Titanic, Taken, Spider-man, Avatar....)
- **type of the film** (action, romance, drama, comedy, horror...)
- When and where you saw it (last week, last year,.... on TV, in the cinema)
- **⋖** setting: time & place (e.g., in 2003 in Uk, in 1999 in Afghanistan.....)
- **the director** (the name of the director...)
- W the hero's name (name of the main actor..)
- **the heroine's name** (name of the main actress...)
- the story of the film and how it ended (.... it was a tragic ending, happy ending..)
- **Your opinion** (I like this film because.....)



Topic Write a film review, using the following information.

• title of the film	Titanic
• type of the film	romance
• when and where you saw it	on TV last week
• setting (time and place)	in July 1997 in Rosarito, California
• the director	James Cameron
• the hero's name	Jack
• the heroine's name	Rose
• the story of the film and	• Jack met Rose onboard/ Their love grew up regardless of a lot of constraints
how it ended	•The ship hit a huge iceberg /The ship sank /It was a tragic ending.
• duration	1 hour and 30 minutes/ 2 hours
Opinion	Why do you like it?

The film that I liked most is "Titanic." It's a romance disaster story. I watched it on TV last week. It was filmed in July 1997 in Rosarito, California. The hero's name is Jack and the heroine's is Rose. It's directed by James Cameron. The story is amazing. It's about two lovers who belonged to different social classes and who fell in love aboard the ship. Rose was supposed to marry Cal Hockley who was her fiancé. Fed up with their protocol and hierarchy, Rose tried to commit suicide but Jack, a penniless artist, rescued her. At that time, her fiancée showed up and she told Cal how brave Jack was to save her life when her feet slipped off the ship. As a reward, Jack was invited for a special dinner with them in first class. Sometime later, Jack and Rose developed their friendship and soon Rose joined him secretly at a party in third class. Day in, day out, their love grew despite the disapproval of Rose's mother, who wanted her to marry Cal to help her overcome some financial issues. All of a sudden, the big ship hit an iceberg and the captain declared that it was huge and they were all scared that the ship might sink. Indeed, the ship began to sink. At that time, the security discovered Jack's affair with Rose and they arrested him and handcuffed him to a pipe. As the ship was sinking, both Cal and Jack encouraged Rose to jump in a lifeboat but she couldn't. She couldn't leave Jack behind. The ship broke in half and both Jack and Rose survived. However, by the end of the film Jack died because of cold and hunger while Rose was saved. Thousands of people died in the film and the end was really tragic; it made me cry, but still it's my favourite movie.

This movie lasts 1h and 40 minutes and it's the most interesting film I have ever watched. I like this movie because I learned that love is not necessarily connected to wealth and high class, rather to modesty, simplicity and honesty; so for this and many other reasons, I recommend it to everyone to watch it. It's so exciting!

Practice

PRACTICE 1 Write a film review, using the following information.

• title of the film	Chasing liberty
• type of the film	romantic comedy
• when and where you saw it	last month in the cinema
• setting (time and place)	in 2004 in Prague, Venice, London and Washington DC.
• the director	Andy Cadiff
• the hero's name	Ben
• the heroine's name	Anna
• the story of the film and how	Anna, the president's daughter, was fed up with her father's over protection/Anna asked Ben, the secre
it ended	agent for a ride on his motorbike / She did a lot of outdoor activities with Ben, romantic ones.
	Anna tried to spend a night with Ben, but he refused in the beginning.
	Anna and Ben broke up for a while, but during an exchange program to Oxford University Anna
	visited Ben at the opera, where they kiss, reconcile and start a new life.
• duration	1 hour and 51 minutes
opinion & evaluation	Why do you like it?
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.
ACTICE 2 Write a para	agraph about the film that you liked most.

When we write a book review, we should mention:

- **title of the book** (the title of the book)
- **author** (the writer of the book)
- date and place of publishing (e.g., in 2003 in Spain,)
- & setting (time and place of the event (s) (in 2001 in United States, etc.)
- ✓ language (written in English, French, or other languages....)
- **Genre** (fiction, romance, action and adventure, drama, horror....)
- *o* pages (156 pages....)
- **the main character (s)** (name of the main character (s))
- **6** the secondary character (s) (name of the minor character (s)...)
- & the story of the book and how it ended (tragic ending, happy ending..)
- **Your opinion** (I like this book a lot because.....)



Write a book review, using the following information.

• title of the book	The old man and the sea
• author	Ernest Hemingway
• time and publishing place	in 1952 in the United States
 language and setting 	English in 1952 in Cuba
• genre	literary fiction
• pages	125 pages
• the main character	Santiago
• the minor characters	Mandolin, the boy.
• The story of the book and	A battle between a fisherman, Santiago, and a giant fish, Marlin. /Santiago didn't catch any fish for 84 days.
how it ended	 His assistant, the boy, was forbidden to go fishing with him because Santiago was an unlucky man,
	• Finally, he caught a huge fish, but he was attacked by sharks which won the battle /The end was tragic
• opinion	why do you like it?

The book (short novel) that I liked most is "The old man and the sea". The author is Ernest Hemingway. It's published in 1952 in Untied States. It's a literary fiction. I finished reading it last week. The events took place in Cuba in 1951. The main character is Santiago, the old man, and the other characters are the other fishermen and Mandolin, the little boy who helped him for some time. The story of the book was about an aging Cuban fisherman who struggled with a giant fish, Marlin. The boy was forbidden to go with the old man fishing because Santiago was the joke of the other fishermen as he didn't catch any fish for 84 days. On the eight-fifth day, the desperate fisherman decided to sail along deep in the ocean so that he would have more chance to catch even a fish. With patience, he finally got one, a giant fish. He couldn't even pull it and so he stayed three more nights in the ocean holding to the harpoon which stabbed Marlin, the fish. Exhausted and worn-out, he could pull the fish away but as it was bleeding, he was attacked by sharks which won the battle in the end, and all what Santiago got left was the big skeleton. A group of fishermen, who used to make fun of him, was astonished to see the giant skeleton on the shore. The book has a tragic ending. This novel was written in 125 nages.

For me, it's the best book I have ever read because I learned that a man can be destroyed but not defeated. So, for this reason and many others, I recommend it to everyone to read it; it's so interesting.

Practice

PRACTICE 1 Write a report about this book, using the following information.

• title of the book	La Boite a Merveilles
• author	Ahmed Sefrioui
• time and publishing place	in 1954
language	French
setting (date and palce)	in 1954, Rabat
genre	novel
pages	249 pages
the main character (s)	a 6 year old boy, Lala Zoubida, Si Abdessalam,
the minor character (s)	fqih of the mosque, Fettouma, Moulay Laarebi, Si Outhmane
the story of the book and how it ended	happy life with his family/ superstition/ bad beliefs/ joblessness/ happy ending
opinion	I like this novel because
$\frac{2}{2}$ Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
RACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
RACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.
PRACTICE 2 Write a paragraph a	about the book that you like most.

An informal E-mail/ Letter

06

When we write an informal E-mail or letter, we should:

- begin with a greeting (Dear friend,/ Dear Jack,/ Dear Ahmed,.....)
- thank the recipient (Thank you for your last E-mail..../ Thank you for the gift that you sent to me.......)
- State your purpose (I am writing to talk about...../ I am writing to inform you that....)
- end with a closing (Much love/ Best regards/ Love you/ kisses/ Take care/ Yours forever..)

of sample to follow

Dear friend,

Hi! I am happy to write to you this E-mail/ letter. I hope you're doing great. Well,..../ Hello! It's nice to receive your last E-mail. I hope you are fine. Well,/ Hi! Thank you very much for the birthday cards and gifts that you sent to me. They are really lovely. Well,/ Sorry, I didn't write to you earlier because I was very busy. I had some family issues. Well,......

That's all for now. Take care/ keep in touch/ warm greetings/ write back soon/ yours forever/ best wishes/ best regards/ see you soon.

NB. In exams, we don't write names or sign the E-mails/letters even the address.

Topic

Write an E-mail to your American friend talking about Ramadan in your city or village.

Dear friend,

I am glad to write to you this E-mail. I hope you are fine. Thank you very much for the gift that you sent to me last time. I really like it. Well, you asked me last E-mail to give you more information about "Ramadan."

Ramadan is one month fasting for all Muslim people all over the Arab world. Adult Muslims don't eat, drink, smoke or even have sex from sunrise to sunset. Ramadan is one of the pillars of our religion Islam. A variety of traditional, religious and even spiritual rituals and activities take place during this special occasion. For example, after a long day of fasting, we enjoy the family gathering for "Elfteur"; it's a large meal by which we break our fasting. It's made of delicious food, and drinks.

After that, we go to the mosque to pray "Tarawih". Later on, we exchange visits and gifts; also, we help poor people, homeless and refugees. It's really a religious occasion that happens every year and we do all love it. In brief, Ramadan is not merely physical but also it's a commitment of the person's body and soul to the spirit of the fast. To better understand this, I'd like to invite you to come to my country, Morocco, and discover this by yourself.

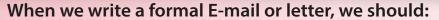
That's all for now. Keep in touch, Warm greetings.

r	าท	λ	\mathcal{C} 1	71	റ	T
	11	н	U		U	L

Your American friend, Luther, wants to know where you will continue your higher education studies. Write an E-mail telling him about your future plans and choices and why.

07

A formal E-mail/ Letter



- **begin with a greeting** (Dear Taylor, Dear Mrs. Smith, Dear Sir,/ Madam....)
- thank the recipient (Thank you for contacting me/Thank you for your prompt reply/.....)
- state your purpose (I am writing to enquire about.../ I am writing to inform you that....)
- **add your closing remarks** (Thank you for your consideration/ If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to let me know. I am looking forward to hearing from you....)
- **end with a closing** (Best regards/ Sincerely/ Faithfully....)



Dear Sir/ Madam,

Thank you for your prompt reply. Well, I am writing this E-mail/ letter to talk about.../ to inform you about.../ to complain about.../ to apologize for.....

I am looking forward to hearing from you, Yours faithfully,

Topic

Emigration of skilled people to other countries is a problem in Morocco. Write an E-mail to the editor of this website www.hotissues.ma in which you talk about the reasons, effects and suggest some ways to eradicate this problem.

Dear Sir,

I am writing this E-mail to talk about Brain drain. It's really a phenomenon that many under-developed countries suffer from.

Hundreds of genius people leave their homelands towards other countries, usually more developed and technologically advanced for many reasons. There are some factors that make these people leave their origin countries; for example, they want to search for better jobs, make more money, finish their higher education, have new experiences and further knowledge, and most importantly to boost their working and living conditions.

Other highly skilled people quit their origins because they run away from wars, conflicts, diseases, poverty, natural disasters and political instability. These factors push these geniuses to wave goodbye to their homelands. Of course, the grass is not always greener on the other side of the river. Most of them would suffer from racial discrimination, nostalgia, homesickness, family instability and what is worse is that their children may forget about their own culture and language.

To me, to put an end to this issue, the government should offer good jobs to these people, give them tempting salaries, create good working conditions, and reward those who come back to their origin countries. I hope that I shed some light on the topic and I will further send you another article about the consequences of this issue on their homelands next week.

I am looking forward to hearing from you soon, Yours faithfully,

PRACTICE	Write an E-mail to the manager of a restaurant, complaining about the terrible service you
	had last night.

Causes, consequences & solutions

08

The article is usually made of three main parts:

- ✓ Introduction:x......is a dangerous problem in Morocco and elsewhere/ A lot of people suffer from a lot of problems and one of these is....x..../ Nowadays,....x... became a serious issue in our city/ No one can deny the fact that....x....is widely-spread in our society / /....x....is a phenomenon that threatens our society.
- **ℰ** Body:

The causes could be: poverty, illiteracy, unemployment, taking drugs, long distance, ignorance, family problems, crimes, diseases, civil wars, means of transportation, industrial factories, rubbish, dropping out of school, no diplomas, lack of experience, mis understanding, divorce... psychological problems, financial issues and difficulties, lack of communication, inequity, conflicts,.....

The effects could be: bad for health (eyes/brain...), early marriage for girls, addiction, diseases, death, global warming, extinction of animals, immigration, exploitation, injuries, malnutrition, exhaustion, delinquency... no freedom, slavery, joblessness, low standard of living, decreasing salaries, under development, economic crisis, mental diseases, time-money & energy consuming, juvenile delinquency...

The solutions could be: The government should.../ We all should
NGOs and associations should...

© Conclusion: As I said before, I think that...../ For me,/ In my view,....

To my mind,......

of sample to
follow

Topic

Air pollution became a serious environmental issue. Write a short article about the causes, consequences and suggest some ways to stop this problem.

Recently, air pollution became a serious environmental problem not only in Morocco but all over the world.

There are many causes to this issue. The first cause is means of transportation like cars, buses, and tracks that produce too much smoke in the air. The second one is industrial factories. A lot of businessmen set up their projects in big cities and as a result they pollute the air. Another cause, which is more important, is rubbish. A great number of people throw garbage in public places. This environmental issue has some consequences like health diseases. Many people suffer from asthma, breathing difficulties, global warming and extinction of some animals. To put an end to this problem, people should use bikes or public vehicles at least at the weekends, factories ought to be built outside the cities and rubbish should be thrown in specific places, and last but not least, associations should sensitize people to the negative consequences of this phenomenon.

In conclusion, I think that all citizens suffer from this problem especially those who live in the cities. So, let's all work hard hand-in-hand to eradicate this problem or at least reduce from its danger.

Practice

PRACTICE 1 Use the information below, and write a short article about dropping out of school.

Tonic	Dranning out of school
• Topic • Causes	Dropping out of school 1. poverty. A lot of people can't pay the school fees and tuitions.
- causes	 long distance. Many schools are located very far from where students live.
	3. ignorance and illiteracy. Some parents don't realize the importance of schooling.
• Consequences	unemployment, crimes, taking drugs, theft, delinquency, and early marriage for girls
• Your opinion	For me, to eradicate this problem,
PTICE 2	
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
CTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t
PTICE 2 Write	a short article about why a lot of people leave their countryside and move t

Advantages & disadvanatges

09

The article is usually made of three main parts:

- Introduction:x.......is a discussable issue these days/ Recently, a lot of people discuss the advantages and disadvantages ofx...../ Like everything in life,.....x......has both advantages and disadvantages/ Obviously,.....x......became a controversial issue nowadays.
- **⊗** Body:

The advantages could be: source of education/information/ entertainment/saves time/ saves energy/ helps students/ facilitates communication/ find medication/ develop scientific research.../ gain useful knowledge, meet new people, make profits, enjoy sightseeing, unforgettable memories, taking pictures, life becomes simpler, employment,....

The disadvantages could be: addiction/ bad for health/ source of disturbance/ bad websites/ bad movies/ waste of time, energy and money/ suffering....../ a major distraction, inappropriate content for teens, easy cheating, no face to face interaction, false needs, costs a lot of money....

of sample to follow

Topic

Write a short article about the advantages and disadvantages of using the cell phone.

These days, using the cell phone becomes a discussable issue all over the world. This is so because it has advantages as well as disadvantages

To start with, some people think that the cell phone is very good because we can call our friends, and family members anytime and anywhere. Besides, it's important in case of emergency. Another advantage is that we can have access to the internet besides taking pictures, listening to music and playing games. However, some other people think that the mobile phone is bad because it's a source of disturbance, especially in class, mosque or at work. Moreover, it's bad while driving because that may cause road accidents. Another disadvantage is that it's bad for health, particularly brain and ears in addition to addiction.

In conclusion, I strongly think that using the cell phone, like any other technological invention, is very important in our daily life although it has many drawbacks.

Practice

PRACTICE 1 Use the information below, and write a short article about the internet.

• Topic	The internet
• Advantages	1. it's a source of education. It helps students with their studies.
Auvantages	2. it's a source of information. People can watch news on line.
	3. it's a source of entertainment. Internet users can enjoy watching films, clips and games.
- Disadvantages	addiction. Teenagers may get addicted to such technology.
Disadvantages	
	2. bad websites. Adolescents may have access to bad websites.
	3. health issues. The excessive use of the internet may harm our body, especially eyes and brain.
Your opinion	For me, I can say that
DAOTIOE 9	
	Vrite a short article about the advantages and disadvantages of building a
	Vrite a short article about the advantages and disadvantages of building a actory in your region.



When we write a story, we should talk about:

- When was the incident? (last week, last year, last Monday,.....)
- Where did it happen? (at school, in a café, in a festival, at home.....)
- What was the occasion? (a party, a wedding, a festival, a special dinner,.....)
- Who was involved? (friends, teachers, neighbours, classmates, players.....)
- **♂** What happened?.....
- **ℰ What was funny about it?.....**



Topic

Write a story using the information in the chart below.

• When was the incident?	Last summer
• Where did it happen?	Venice
• What was the occasion?	visiting
• Who was involved?	The waiter and I
• What happened?	Misunderstanding and mis interpretation
• What was funny?	The wifi code

Last summer holiday in Venice, I was walking around the city, enjoying the weather, doing some shopping and taking pictures. At noon, I felt a bit tired and hungry. There was a nice restaurant just across the road. So, I headed there straight away. First of all, I wanted to share my pictures with friends. So, I first asked the waiter for the WIFI code and he told me "eat first." I thought maybe in this restaurant clients should eat before having the code. Well, I ordered my food; it was "Fish-and-chips". Once done, I asked again the waiter for the code. He said again, with a smile, "eat first". At that time, I really was upset and I shouted at him. I immediately went to the restaurant manager to complain. On my way in, I saw a notice in which they wrote "WIFI Code: Eat First". I was ashamed of myself and I asked the waiter for an apology. I then couldn't stop laughing and got out off the restaurant. It was really hilarious!!!!

PRACTICE	Think about a funny story that happened to you or one of your friends and write about it.

Functions	Connectors and transition words
Addition	Besides, and, moreover, furthermore, in addition, additionally, also, as well, not onlybut also, further, equally important, likewise, in the first place
Sequence	First, second, third, next, lastly, later, later on, after that- afterwards, formerly, previously, recently, lately, suddenly, temporarily, then, after, before, soon, subsequently, when, in apparel, earlier, finally, ultimately, eventually,
Contrast/ concession	Although, though, even though, even if, however, still, nevertheless, nonetheless, whereas, in contrast, instead, otherwise, regardless of, compared to
Emphasis	In fact, in actual fact, in reality, indeed, significantly, of course, certainly, definitely, most importantly, primarily, actually, really, obviously, plainly, distinctly, surely, truly, undoubtedly, without doubt, especially, particularly, namely, above all,
Examples	For example, for instance, such as, as, like, as an illustration, to illustrate
Explanation	That is to say, in other words, which means that, that is,
Summary/conclusion	As has been said before, in brief, in short, finally, in conclusion, in simple terms, in summary, on the whole, all in all, to summarize
Cause & reason	Because, as, since, because of, due to , owing to, because of the fact that, due to the fact that, owing to the fact that
Result	As a result, as a consequence, therefore, consequently, thus, hence, accordingly
place	Here, there, nearby, next to, opposite to, on the other side, in the front, in the back
Time	At the same time, meanwhile, meantime, presently, before that, immediately, at that time, finally, currently, in the past, at the present, ever since
Opening	Many people claim that, it is often said that, nowadays, these days, it goes without saying,Needless to say that, it's crystal clear that, it's obvious that, this essay focuses on, currently, at the moment, in our era,, in today's world, now more than ever before,
Opinion	As far as I am concerned,, from my point of view,, to me,, in my opinion,, personally speaking,, in my view,

01) Dropping out of school

These days, dropping out of school becomes a problematic issue.

SCHOOL

Causes:

- 1. poverty. Some parents can't pay the school fees
- 2. distance. Many schools are located very far
- 3. ignorance of illiterate parents

Consequences: illiteracy, crimes, taking drugs, unemployment, family problems, early marriage for girls,......

Solutions:

- 1- the government should help poor parents financially, build more new schools, boarding schools besides means of transportation.
- 2- Associations should sensitize these parents of the importance of schooling.



Poverty

Many countries suffer from poverty namely the African ones.



Causes:

- 1- diseases caused by drinking unsafe water and bad food
- 2- civil wars, political affiliations and social conflicts
- 3- unemployment, overpopulation and natural disasters

Consequences: illiteracy, crimes, taking drugs, unemployment, family problems, divorce, suicide, mass emigration....

Solutions:

- 1- the government should offer more job opportunities
- 2- they should encourage the local natural resources besides independent small businesses.



Air pollution

Nowadays, air pollution becomes a serious ecological problem in Morocco.



Causes:

- 1- means of transportation like cars, buses, trucks, etc.
- 2- industrial factories.
- 3- throwing rubbish in public places.

Consequences: health diseases, breathing difficulties, global warming, and extinction of some animals.....

Solutions:

- 1- people should use bikes or public vehicles especially at the weekend.
- 2- factories should be built outside the cities
- 3- Associations should sensitize all citizens of the danger of air pollution in the future.

04

Rural-urban immigration

Today, rural urban immigration becomes an alarming issue.



Causes:

- 1- employment. Unemployed villagers look for a job in cities.
- 2- availability of schools and high institutions, hospitals, transport, running water, electricity

Consequences: over population, slums, diseases, crimes....

Solutions:

the government should fight poverty in villages, offer more job opportunities to farmers and build roads and bridges...... besides helping them in their agricultural activities.



Foreign languages

Learning foreign languages is of paramount importance recently.



Advantages:

- 1- to find a good job with high salary
- 2- to communicate easily with foreigners
- 3- to work in tourism as a tourist guide
- 4- to know more about other cultures
- 5- to travel around the world easily



Experimenting on animals

Doing scientific tests on animals is a controversial issue lately.



Some people are for:

- 1- to find medication and cure to human diseases
- 2- to develop the scientific medical research
- 3- to help doctors make breakthrough in the treatment of some deadly diseases

Some other people are against:

- 1- some animals will be extinct.
- 2- animals suffer much from these tests
- 3- humans are cruel towards animals



Advertizing

Every day, we watch advertizing on TV, road boards or even books.



Advantages:

- 1- it makes consumers aware of new products
- 2- due to commercial competition, clients benefit from discount
- 3- it offers more job opportunities for jobless people

Disadvantages:

- 1- it creates false needs
- 2- it makes clients fall in debts and credits
- 3- companies spend much money on advertising
- 4- it deceives consumers using false information
- 5- kids may be easily seduced by unneeded products.



Aid Al fiter & Aid Al Adha

Countries around the world celebrate different events national, international, or religious. The Arab world celebrates two principal religious feasts: Aid Alfiter and Aid Al adha.



- Muslims wear their new clothes for this occasion.
- they exchange visits and gifts.
- they prepare delicious cakes, cookies, crepes, etc.
- they go to the mosque to pray.
- they give money to the poor and the children.
- and for Aid Al adha, they slaughter sheep.



House maids

House maids are those young girls whose job is to do housework for a little money.



Causes:

- 1- poverty. Some parents can't pay all the house expenses
- 2- dropping out of school.
- 3- lack of money: the family needs another income.

Consequences: illiteracy, rape, low payment, physically beaten by host families, prostitution......

Solutions:

- 1- The government should punish the host families that don't respect these young girls.
- 2- Parents should send their daughters to school and not to work as maids in rich people's houses
- 3- Associations should sensitize poor parents of the reality of being a house maid and rich families of the maids' rights like good payment, fair treatment and good education.



Child labour/ working children

Working children are those children who are forced to work at an early age for a variety of reasons.



Reasons:

- 1- poverty. Some parents are poor and therefore they can't pay all the house expenditure.
- 2- dropping out of school

Consequences: exploitation, low pay, physical injuries, exhaustion, malnutrition,

Solutions:

- 1- the government should punish those bosses who hire children for a few coins and ban the employment of children until they become adults
- 2- Associations should raise parents' awareness that kids should be sent to school to study and have fun because they still have the right to enjoy their childhood.



Education of girls

Many girls in countryside are not allowed to go to school.



Advantages of girls' education:

- they help their kids do homework assignments
- they can easily get a job and therefore help their family financially
- they reduce the risk of child mortality thanks to their regular doctor visits
- they won't be victims of domestic or sexual abuse
- they finally contribute to the development of their community.

12

A surprise birthday party

It's a always fun to surprise a friend or a dear person with a surprise birthday party.



- keeping it secret is what matters most
- decorating the place with balloons
- inviting his best friends
- buying gifts that he much likes
- buying delicious food and drinks
- choosing his favourite music to listen to
- lighting up candles and fireworks

And of course, taking pictures is the best part in any party because photos make that unforgettable and life lasting.



Home tutoring (home extra hours)

Advantages:

1- parents closely control their children's performance in schooling



- 2-studying alone or in a small group is more exciting and effective
- 3- students become excellent in grading
- 4- students feel comfortable when studying at home

Disadvantages:

- 1- besides usual school fees, parents should pay more.
- 2- students may miss their official classes at school
- 3- tutoring may make students uninterested in concentrating in their official classes.

14

War

Causes:

- 1- poverty, starvation and harsh living conditions
- 2- greediness to have other people's properties like petrol and other natural resources
- 3- political affiliations and fortune
- 4- no other alternative to solve conflicts

Consequences: dead people, injured, handicapped, widow, widower, homeless, orphan, food shortage, violence, phobia, diseases,.........

Solutions:

Countries should settle their problems peacefully.



Role of Associations & NGOs

Associations and non-governmental organizations play an important role socially, economically, ideologically and educationally.



- they help people who are in need or danger regardless of their nationalities.
- they maintain peace all over the world.
- they Promote global understanding and humanitarian principles.
- they run small projects to help unemployed people.
- they help poor students continue their studies.
- they fight against wars, terrorism, civil wars,...
- they help when natural disasters happen like volcano, earthquake, and drought.
- they sensitize people of the importance of schooling, of keeping the environment clean, and last but not least of sustainable development
- they sensitize people of the danger of taking drugs, health diseases like AIDs, etc.

16

Divorce

Divorce is a common issue these days not only among poor couples but also the rich ones.

Causes:

- 1- unemployment and domestic violence
- 2- lack of experience polygamy or big difference in age
- 3- infidelity and misunderstanding or taking drugs

Consequences: children are the victims, rejection by step mother or father, family problems, psychological problems, marital instability....

Solutions:

- 1- couples should be mature enough to get married
- 2- they should communicate before marriage
- 3- they should be both financially stable



Cheating in the Exams

Cheating in the exams becomes increasingly spread recently.



Causes:

- 1- lack of regular revision of lessons
- 2- lack of enough time to prepare before exams
- 3- carelessness to take some courses
- 4- absence of some teachers

Consequences: poor knowledge, failing the exam, jailed or expelled, dropping out of school

Solutions:

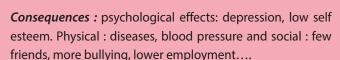
- 1- students should revise their lessons regularly
- 2- they shouldn't miss any class
- 3- she should be hardworking, honest and unreliable
- 4- the school staff should punish severely cheaters
- 5- Associations should sensitize students of the importance of education in their future job



Obesity

Causes:

- 1- eating junk food all the time : fast food/ snacks
- 2- lack of sleep
- 3- lack of physical activities: sport
- 4- drinking alcohol



Solutions:

- obese people should visit doctors now and then
- they should go on a strict diet
- they should play sport very often
- they have to eat home-made food.



Unemployment

Unemployment becomes a problematic issue in Morocco.





Causes:

- 1- the economic crisis and lack of experience
- 2- new technology like robots and computers
- 3- over population: there are so many diplomates.

Consequences: poverty, financial troubles, credits, stress, family problems, suicide, theft, crimes, delinquency, divorce....

Solutions:

The government should offer more job opportunities, encourage foreign investments and lastly encourage the recruitment of the private sector.

(20)

Committing crimes

Crimes happen everywhere these days.

Causes:

- 1- taking drugs and poverty
- 2- family problems and TV violence
- 3- depression and other social mental disorders...

Consequences: prison, death, injuries, handicap, fear, insecurity, rape, psychological problems, family problems.....

Solutions:

- 1- the authorities should put criminals in jail
- 2- citizens should stay in safe places
- 3- Associations should sensitize young people of the danger and negative effects of this social phenomenon.
- 4- the government should improve education and offer more job opportunities.



Violence in stadiums (Hooliganism)

Violence is stadium becomes a phobia of for each parent.



Causes:

- 1- unawareness of the fans besides the final score of the match
- 2- unavailability of tickets
- 3- drugs and lack of money

Consequences: destruction of properties, injuries, death, road accidents, traffic jam, chairs damage, chaos, fear...

Solutions:

- 1. The FIFA should punish severely hooligans and forbid minor children from accessing the stadium
- 2. real fans are peaceful, supporting their team when they win and when they lose.



Terrorism

These days, the world has the phobia of terrorism



Causes:

- 1- educational and socio cultural thoughts: extreme wrong beliefs and values, social networks, ignorance.......
- 2- family problems, rebel, unemployment, self dissatisfaction, false ideas about religion....
- 3- low self esteem, starvation, psychological problems

Consequences: death of innocent citizens, injured, orphans, widow, widower, destruction of properties, phobia, insecurity,....

Solutions:

- 1- the authorities should intensify their military forces to provide more security to citizens besides selling weapons must be banned.
- 2- people should be more open minded towards other cultures and religions.



2. Facebook

Millions of people use facebook world wide



Advantages:

- Facebook is the best medium of communication
- it helps you chat with other people world-wide
- it helps you know more about other cultures and languages
- it helps you find old friends
- it helps you share your good and bad news
- it helps you post advertizing if you have any

25

Ramadan

Ramadan is one month fasting for all Muslim people all over the Arab world. Adult Muslims don't eat nor



drink from sunrise to sunset. Little kids don't fast. Ramadan is one of the pillars of our religion Islam. A variety of activities take place during this special occasion:

- Muslims don't drink any liquids (water, juice, tea...no food, no marital relations, no gossip, no offense...)
- they give money to the poor and children
- they exchange visits and gifts
- they wear their new clothes namely "Djallaba" and pray by night "Tarawih"



The bribery /corruption

Causes:

- 1- incompetency: incompetent candidates pay bribe to get a job.
- 2- personal greed
- 3- fortune and ignorance besides lack of ethics

Consequences: no democracy, no justice, jail,.....

Solutions:

- 1- authorities should punish severely the one who gets bribery
- 2- Associations should sensitize people about the risk of paying bribe.



Inter-racial marriage

Some Moroccan men prefer to marry foreign women for many reasons.



Reasons:

- 1- strong love for each other
- 2- for having a double nationality
- 3- for escaping from harsh poverty, wars, and from many other social problems

Consequences: difficulties in adapting to new culture, language, values, religion, standard of living, lifestyle, children identity loss...

Solutions:

The couples should discuss and think twice before getting married to a foreign woman and discuss certain problematic points like those of religion and culture.



Child early marriage becomes widely spread recently.

Reasons:

1- poverty. Parents' income is

not sufficient to pay all the house and school expenses

- 2- security. Parents are afraid of any sexual or physical abuse
- 3- old traditions and culture

Consequences: divorce, suicide, family separation, psychological problems, family problems, rejection by society, kids are the victims, mother mortality, domestic violence......

Solutions:

- 1. authorities should punish parents who force their daughter to marry at an early age
- 2. girls should be first qualified for marriage physically, and cognitively
- 3. associations should raise parents awareness that girls should be sent to school and not to marry early

28 Violence among students in school

Violence in schools is a prevalent phenomenon these days.

Reasons:

- 1- carelessness , poverty and lack of counseling
- 2- taking drugs and effect of peer and classmates
- 3-bullying, family background, anxiety and depression

Consequences: poor grade: no good education, no good job, death, injuries, handicap, insecurity, chaos, fear....

Solutions:

- 1- the school staff should punish trouble makers severely
- 2- listening and counseling clubs should be set up to listen to their social problems
- 3- Associations should sensitize both parents and students of the importance of schooling in their future life....



Cars

Cars are of paramount importance in our modern life.



Advantages:

- 1- you can travel with your family anytime and anywhere
- 2- you can travel to distant places in a short time
- 3- you can take both people and goods in your car

Disadvantages:

- 1- cars produce too much dangerous gases in the air
- 2- cars cause disastrous road accidents
- 3- driving for a long time is uncomfortable for the driver

30 Sport

Playing sport is very important for both mind and body.

Advantages:

- it helps us improve our team work skills
- making more new friends
- having higher self-esteem and self confidence
- being excellent at school
- fighting obesity and other health diseases
- combating stress, routine and daily tension

Taking drugs/smoking

These days, taking drugs becomes a prevailing phenomenon among teenagers.

Causes:

- 1- bad company: bad friends
- 2- imitation: teenagers imitate drug-takers or smokers
- 3- wrong thinking: adolescents think that taking drugs is a badge of courage and manhood

Consequences: addiction, health diseases, pennilessness, crimes, fights, death, injuries, theft, family and psychological problems....

Solutions:

- 1- teenagers should avoid the company of bad friends
- 2- they mustn't imitate those who take drugs even if they are their parents, teachers, film stars, or friends
- 3- Associations should sensitize adolescents of the danger of this bad habit on their education and health.

Homelessness (homeless/street children)

Homeless children are those children who don't have a house to live in.





Causes:

- 1- poverty. Some children run away from home because their parents are poor
- 2- parents' divorce and endless domestic problems.
- 3- illegitimate children. Those who are born in the street.
- 4- drugs addiction

Consequences: these children might grow up criminals, thieves, violent, murders, rebellious, physically sick, and prostitutes for girls....

Solutions:

- 1- parents should be tolerant and send their children to schools, and not to streets
- 2- street children should be sheltered and adopted by families
- 3- Associations should raise people's awareness to respect and take care of these innocent kids
- 4- NGOs, associations and authorities should reintegrate these children back to their families if they have one, or to charitable centers.



Brain drain

Brain drain is the immigration of genius people to other countries.

Reasons:

- 1- to search for better work
- 2- to make more money
- 3- to finish their studies for students
- 4- to have new experiences and further knowledge
- 5- to improve their standard of living
- 6- to boost their working and living conditions
- 7- to run away from wars, conflicts, diseases, poverty...

Consequences: lack of human resources, origin countries lose scientists and scholars, no progress for their homelands,...

Solutions:

- 1- These brainy people should come back to their origin countries
- 2- The government should offer them good jobs with tempting salaries and they should reward those who come back.



Humour

A lot of people ignore the magic of humour. It is very important at work and school, too.

- students can't concentrate all the time, so, they need humour now and then.
- Workers, employees, and even students can't be all the time serious
- to reduce the routine and boredom, humour and animation are badly needed, but not too much.
- being 'workaholic' makes you feel stressed, nervous and easily angry.
- people who have a sense of humour at work and school, too, are witty, more energetic and highly creative.

35

Suicide

Causes: 1- Family problems like divorce, infidelity, family separation, domestic violence, crazy love...

- 2- Financial problems like unemployment, unpaid credits, high cost of living...
- 3- Psychological problems as depression, self dissatisfaction.....

Consequences: phobia, insecurity, instability in society, death shock for the family...

Solutions: The government should offer more job opportunities to these depressed people, and associations should sensitize these people that suicide is never the solution.

36

Beggary

Beggars are those people who beg for money.



Causes: 1- poverty and difficult social circumstances

2- unemployment and bankruptcy of their projects
3- health problems like handicap and physical disability...

Consequences: negative image of the city or country, fear,

spread of frauds, criminals, robbers, diseases....

Solutions: beggary should be banned everywhere and

37

Women

The situation of women has been improved thanks to the new family code.

government should help these poor people



The situation of women in the past:

- women were exploited in factories and farms
- women's principal role was looking after children and doing housework
- they were deprived of their rights like going to school, work, express their views, voting in elections.....

The situation of women at the present:

- they can go to school
- they can work outside home just like men
- they can vote in elections

38

The internet

The internet is the best means of communication worldwide.



Advantages:

- it is a source of information: students and researchers can surf for information.
- it's a source of education: students, teachers and even illiterate people can watch educative programs.
- it's a source of entertainment: internet users can watch funny shows, clips, sport or just play games.
- thanks to this innovation, we can chat and audio-chat with friends and family members around the world.

Disadvantages: - addiction

- bad for health, especially eyes and brain
- adolescents may have access to bad websites
- it makes students passive and lazy

BAC NATIONAL EXAM PAPERS

Letters stream

Science stream

Humanities stream



Normal session

BAC EXAM PAPER 2018-LETTERS STREAM



[1] Virtual Reality (VR) is a computer technology used to produce an environment that looks like reality. With VR, students, for example, can imagine themselves flying through space, diving deep under the sea, or traveling the world withou stepping foot outside their classroom. In VR, a user wears a headset connected to a computer or mobile device to explore a three dimension (3D) setting. The user can move around in the space. Sights and sounds seem real. Some say the VR experience feels like jumping into a video game.

[2] Google is one of the companies creating VR experiences for students. It launched Google Expeditions in 2015. Now it offers more than 600 virtual field trips. Ben Schrom who works at Google Expeditions told Time For Kids magazine (TFK) "Teachers' faces light up because we've given them a superpower; **they** can transport their classes somewhere else."





[3] Katelyn Flanagan, 12 years old, used VR to jump to the surface of the moon. She also visited Jupiter and Mars. "It was so cool and so lifelike," she says. Monica, a teacher at Morris Plains School, says her students loved the experience. "I think they enjoyed it so much because it's different from watching a video. It broadens what I teach them," she says. Chris Chin, who works for a VR company, says VR can also be used to teach real-world tasks. "People can learn how to fight fires or to become a doctor. A VR experience is a safer way to learn to treat patients," Chin told TFK magazine.

[4] Research suggests that virtual reality could reach 15 million students by 2025. In a research conducted by TFK magazine, nearly 70% of school administrators have a positive view of VR in the classroom. Of those who do not have VR in their school or region, almost half say they are very interested in using it in different subjects in the future. However, not everyone is excited about VR. Some people are concerned about its effects on kids' eyesight. Dr. Martin Banks, a professor of vision science at the University of California, says "we're looking for evidence, but so far, we haven't found any." However, Dr. Banks has found proof of discomfort. "It can lead to headaches and nausea in a small number of people," he adds.

[5] VR can also be costly. The best headsets cost more than \$500. Google Cardboard viewers are more affordable. They cost less than \$15 each but must be used with a smartphone. Classrooms would need a smartphone for every student, or kids would need to share **one**. Students like Katelyn hope that schools can overcome these obstacles and bring VR to the classroom. "I would like to go to places I've never been to," she says. "You don't have to tell students about things anymore; you can show them."

Adapted from www.timeforkids.com

COMPREHENSION (15 Pts) Base all your answers on the text

A- TICK ($\sqrt{}$) THE QUESTIONS THAT ARE ANSWERED IN THE TEXT AND PUT A CROSS (X) NEXT TO THE ONES THAT ARE NOT ANSWERED. (3 pts)

Example: What is VR?	√
Example: Is Katelyn Flanagan a student in Monica's class?	X
1. How much do Google Cardboard viewers cost?	
2. What places did Katelyn visit in her VR experience?	
3. When did TFK conduct research about VR?	

B- ARE THESE STATEMENTS TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIF	Y. (3 pts)
1. Google made it possible for students to have access	s to Virtual Reality.
2. Ben Schrom is a teacher.	
3. School administrators disagree with the use of VR a	at school.
C- CHOOSE THE RIGHT ANSWER. (2 pts)	
1. "without stepping foot outside their classroom" (pa	ragraph 1) means :
a. without leaving their classroom.	
b. without getting into the classroom.	
c. without making noise in their classroom.	
The right answer is:	
2. "teachers' faces light up" (paragraph 2) means:	
a. teachers get confused	
b. teachers get worried.	
c. teachers feel excited.	
The right answer is:	
D- COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES. (2 pts)	
1. Doctors haven't yet found any evidence of	
2are so	me of the health problems of using VR.
E- FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS THAT MEAN ALMOST THE SAME AS (2 pts)	F-WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO? (1 pt)
1. started (paragraph 2):	1. they (paragraph 2):
2. expensive (paragraph 5):	2. one (paragraph 5):
G- FILL IN THE GAPS WITH WORDS FROM THE TEXT.	THE FIRST LETTER IS GIVEN. (2 pts)
Through Virtual Reality students can visit many p	
cardboard connected to a c ———— or a smar	
tried VR say they enjoy the experience because the sig	
LANGUAGE 15 Pts	
A- FILL IN THE BLANKS WITH THE APPROPRIATE PHI	RASAL VERBS. (2 pts)
look up – log out – ap	pply for - fill in - log on
1. Why don't you — that job?	I think you have the required qualifications.
2. You need your username and password to ————	to your Facebook page.
B- GIVE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORDS IN BRA	ACKETS. (2 pts)
Morocco's (invest) —————————in (renew) ———	energies has proved to be (benefit)
———— for the economy and the environmen	t. This is a good example of (sustain)

development.

C-FILL IN THE GAPS WITH THE APPROPRIATE WORDS FROM THE LIST. (2 pts)

ought to – shouldn't – needn't – would – can't

. It ————— be my little brother who wrote that; he doesn't know a word in English.								
2. Leila ———————see her doctor; otherwise, her headaches will get worse.								
D- PUT THE VERBS IN BRACKETS IN THE CO	ORRECT FORM. (2 pts)							
Dear mum,								
I hope you're fine. I (read)	your e-mail yesterday.	You seem to be worried. Well, now						
I (stay)———— with one of my frien	any answer from the							
university yet. I hope that by the end of this	to my own room on the							
campus.								
	Take care mum.							
E- CORRECT THE UNDERLINED MISTAKES.								
1. To avoid obesity, doctors advise people r								
2. Plastic bags are no longer <u>using</u> — for shopping in Morocco.								
3. Your computer wouldn't have been infec								
F- MATCH EACH EXPRESSION TO ITS APPR	OPRIATE FUNCTION. (2 pts))						
Expressions	5	Functions						
1. "Why don't we check this website for 2. "If only I had told my teacher about n 3. "For me, introducing English in prima 4. "I'm afraid this is not the tablet we or	more information?" ny absence before." ry school is a good idea."	a. expressing opinion b. agreeing c. suggesting d. complaining e. expressing regret						
1- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2- 2-	ttend.	4						
2. Teacher: Bullying is a serious problem in sch You: (express lack of understanding)	ools.							
WRITING 10 Pts								
TASK 1: Complete the following paragraph								
There are many reasons why people don't read books these days. First,————————————————————————————————————								
TASK 2: Save Our Planet magazine is invit	ing students to suggest wa	ys to preserve the environment.						
Write an article suggesting how to protect	t the environment. (6 pts)							

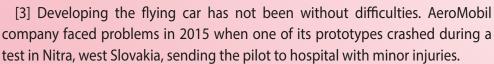
Normal session

BAC EXAM PAPER 2018- SCIENCE STREAM



[1] AeroMobil 3.0 is a combination of a plane and a car designed to drive on the road and fly through the air. It can transform in seconds from a car to a plane. **This invention** of the Slovakian company AeroMobil started to be on sale in 2017.

[2] The concept of a flying car is not new. The idea was popularized in the 1960s through animated cartoons. This concept was originally brought to life in 1989 by Slovak designer Stefan Klein. After years of testing different models, Klein's twenty-year dream came true when he set a partnership with entrepreneur, Juraj Vaculik. They co-founded the company AeroMobil in 2010.







[4] The year 2016 was a great success for AeroMobil. It marked the introduction of the latest prototype AeroMobil. 3.0 at an international forum in Brussels. The vehicle uses a diesel engine and has wings that fold, which allows it to be parked like a car, though it is nearly 6 meters long. It seats two people: the pilot and a passenger. The company said the car's top speed on the road is 160 km/h and 200 km/h while flying. It can fly for 700 kilometers before running out of fuel. Drivers who can buy this luxurious flying car, priced between 1.2 and 1.6 million dollars, will need a pilot's license to fly it.

[5] AeroMobil aims to make personal transportation more efficient and environmentally friendly. It helps to overcome traffic jams in large areas and allows faster travel for medium distances or in areas with limited road infrastructure.

[6] Stefan Klein is very positive about the project. "I'm very happy with what we have been able to achieve in such a short time with a team of only 12 engineers. AeroMobil 3.0 is not the end of this challenging project; it's the beginning of a whole new adventure which may change the way we look at the personal transport in the future," he said.

Adapted from www.cnn.com/autos/aeromobil-flying-car

COMPREHENSION (15 Pts) Base all your answers on the text

A- ARE THESE STATEMENTS TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (3 pts)

- 1. AeroMobil 3.0 can quickly change to a plane.
- 2. Both Juraj Vaculik and Stefan Klein set up the AeroMobil company.
- 3. During the test of AeroMobil 3.0 in 2015, the pilot was hurt in an accident.

B- COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CHART WITH INFORMATION FROM THE TEXT. (2 pts)

Technical Name of vehicle	Price	Top speed as a car	Top speed as a plane	Maximum nonstop flight distance
AeroMobil 3.0				

C- ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (3 pts)

- 1. Where was the latest AeroMobil 3.0 prototype introduced?
- 2. What do drivers need to fly AeroMobil 3.0?
- 3. How does Stefan Klein feel about the future of AeroMobil project?

D- COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING	SENTENCES. (2	pts)					
1. Twelve engineers participated in							
2. It is easy for AeroMobil 3.0 to be	parked because	2					
E- WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED V	VORDS IN			ORDS OR PHRASES THAT			
THE TEXT REFER TO? (2 pts)		MEAN	ALMOST THE	SAME AS (3 pts)			
1. This invention (paragraph 1):—		1. mixtur	e (paragraph 1):			
2. <u>It</u> (paragraph 4):		2. born (p	oaragraph 2):_				
		3. accom	plish (paragrap	oh 6):			
LANGUAGE (15 Pts)							
A- FILL IN THE GAPS WITH THE APPROPRIATE WORDS. (2 pts)							
	total - foreign	- visual - mora	l - corporal				
1. My grandmother used to tell us stories that teachlessons.							
2. The government encourages_		_investments	to create job o	pportunities.			
B- PUT THE VERBS IN BRACKETS IN THE CORRECT TENSE. (2 pts)							
1. By this time next year, Morocco	(launch)		— its second s	urveillance satellite.			
1. By this time next year, Morocco (launch)its second surveillance satellite. 2. "(you/visit)the Louvre Museum when you were in Paris last summer?"							
C- REWRITE THE SENTENCES BEG	SINNING WITH	THE WORDS G	IVEN. (3 pts)				
1. Students will complete the first							
The first module							
2. "Don't worry about the medica							
The nurse told the patient							
3. Samuel came late to the party;							
If Samuel hadn't taken the wron							
D- FILL IN THE BLANKS WITH THE			STS (2 nts)				
	wo			school?			
1. Do you know the boy				scrioor:			
	a. who	b. whose	c. which				
2. "I often forget	$_{\scriptscriptstyle -}$ I put my keys,"	Sam told his n	eighbour.				
	a. how	b. when	c. where				
E- GIVE THE CORRECT FORM OF	THE WORDS IN	I BRACKETS. (2	pts)				
The manager agreed to employ Emmy (immediate) after the interview.							
He later gave her the employmer	•						
F- MATCH EACH STATEMENT WIT							
Expressions				Functions			
1. "Can I go on an excursion with my friends, dad?" Rosa asked.				a. expressing a wish			
2. "If only I could go to Russia to s	team!"	b. asking for permission					
3. "You ought to think twice before changing your job." 4. "I'm sorry I stopped on your school bag." c. apologizing d. expressing opinion							
4. "I'm sorry I stepped on your school bag." d. expressing opinion e. giving advice							



TASK 1: Complete the following paragraph. (4 pts)

For my next birthday, I would like to have	as a gift for the following reasons. First,
TASK 2: Write a reply to the following email (6 pts)	
TASK 2: Write a reply to the following email. (6 pts) You know, people do different things when they feel bored. Well, a walk. What about you?	, for me, I usually watch a movie or go for
a waik. What about you:	
B I U Fr Tr Tu V S S E E TE TE M E E E T V N N « Plain Text	Check Spelling
	Check Spelling

DO NOT WRITE YOUR NAME OR SIGN THE EMAIL

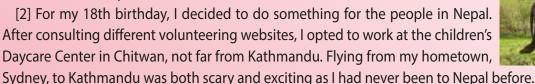
Normal session

BAC EXAM PAPER 2018- HUMANITIES



Laura is an Australian university student. On her 18th birthday, her father decided to do something special for her. She is telling her story.

[1] When my father asked me about what I wanted for my 18th birthday, my answer was "I want to do voluntary work in Nepal". I heard about travel volunteering from some of my classmates who already served global communities while having the pleasure to see different places. They all agreed that volunteering abroad allows people to have an authentic trip while serving another community.







[3] At the airport, I was greeted by my guide Phil. He accompanied me for a quick visit of the streets of Kathmandu. The first night in the hotel was a real shocker and an eye-opener for me, having seen kids no more than 10 years old living on the street. In the morning, I took a bus to Chitwan where I was welcomed by Dilu and Binu, my generous homestay Dad and Mom. They immediately made me feel at home.

[4] During the first week, I worked at the children's Daycare Center. Working with the kids was an absolute delight: from playing with them to teaching them the alphabet and some English words; it was all just an amazing experience. My homestay family organized my best 18th birthday party following local rituals; several natives of Chitwan danced and sang memorable traditional chants. For my second week, I decided to travel and see some of the rest of the country. Dilu took me to visit some of the most amazing places I have ever seen. We also went on elephant safaris and had long walks through the jungle.

[5] Although it was a short stay, my volunteering experience has offered me some of the most memorable moments of my travelling life and has helped me to grow as a person. Being outside my normal routine and working with people from other cultures challenged me to open my mind.

[6] Choosing a travel volunteering experience can be challenging. Yet, I recommend it to anyone who wants to see the world while doing some good for another community. International volunteering serves to strengthen communities and support them to face challenges.

Adapted from different sources.

COMPREHENSION (15 Pts) Base all your answers on the text

A- ARE THESE STATEMENTS TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY. (3 pts)

- 1. Laura knew about travel volunteering from a website.
- 2. Laura stayed in a hotel in Chitwan.
- 3. Laura spent two weeks in Nepal.

B- ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS. (4 pts)

- 1. How did Laura know about Children's Daycare Center?
- 2. Why was Laura shocked when she arrived in Kathmandu?
- 3. How did Laura help the local children?
- 4. How did Dilu and Binu celebrate Laura's birthday?

C- COMPLETE THESE SENTENCES	VIIIIIINFORIVIAI	ION FROM	THE TEXT. (3 PLS	<u>/</u>
1. For Laura's 18th birthday, her fat	her			
2. Laura was afraid of her trip to Ne				
3. In addition to her work in the Da	ycare Center, Laura	spent som	e of her time	
D- FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS OR MEAN ALMOST THE SAME AS (3 pts)	TEXT	REFER TO? (2 pts)	
1. chose (paragraph 2):				
2. songs (paragraph 4):			ountry (paragrap	h 4):
3. unforgettable (paragraph 5):_		-		
LANGUAGE 15 Pts				
A- FILL IN THE GAPS WITH THE A	PPROPRIATE PHRA	ASES FROM	1 THE LIST. (2 pts.	
take	place - give up - tal	ke after - lo	ok after - make ui	
1. Mouna's wedding party will				
2. I know Yassine; he will	a	story to jus	stify his absence a	again.
B- GIVE THE CORRECT FORM OF	THE WORDS IN BR	RACKETS. (2	2 pts)	
1. The aim of this project is to (in	tegration) ———		—disabled peop	ole in the local economy.
2. Renewable energy contribute	s to the (improve)_		of soci	al services.
C FULL IN FACUL CAD WITH AN AS			CE EDOM THE L	ST (2)
C- FILL IN EACH GAP WITH AN AF				51. (2 pts)
1. Feel free me if	you need more de	etails about	tne job.	
	to call	- call	- calling	
2. Ouarzazate,	Gladiator was	filmed, is a	attracting more a	nd more film directors.
	which	- whose	whore	
	which	- wiiose	- where	
D. DI IT THE VEDDS IN PDACKETS	IN THE CODDECT I	EOPM (2 n	*c)	
D- PUT THE VERBS IN BRACKETS	IN THE CORRECT P	-Onivi. (2 p	<u>(S)</u>	
Teacher : Is your project ready?		ما برامره	at T ala \\/a /at	:: /aa aat\
Student : Not yet sir. We (start)		—— only la	st Tuesday. We (si	:III/Collect)
informatio				
Teacher: When do you think the				
Student: We (complete)				
<i>Teacher</i> : Ok. Remember that you	have to present yo	our project	to the class next	week!
E- REWRITE THE SENTENCES BEG	SINNING WITH THE	E WORDS O	GIVEN. (3 pts)	
1. Beth was too late. She didn't ta				
If Beth hadn't been too late, she	e			
2. With this software, you can train				
With this software, pictures	· ·			
3. "The investment plans did not				
The minister admitted that				

F- MATCH EACH STATEMENT WITH THE APPROPRIATE FUNCTION. (4 pts)

F-WATCH EACH STATEMENT WITH THE APP	NOF KIATET ONCTION: (4)	<u>/(3/</u>
Expressions		Functions
 "I'm afraid but we gave you the best room in our hotel." "It's a pity she doesn't speak Spanish." "What do you think should be done to reduce the crime rate?" "I can hear noise; there must be someone at home." 		a. asking for opinion b. responding to a complaint c. expressing certainty d. giving advice e. expressing regret
1- 2- 2- C- WRITE APPROPRIATE RESPONSES TO TH		•
1. Your friend: I'm really sorry. I didn't know		<u> </u>
You: (Accept the apology)		
2. Your teacher: The government should inv You: (Ask for clarification)	est more in renewable ene	rgies.
WRITING 10 Pts TASK 1: Write a s	hort biography of Angelina J	lolie using the details below: (4 pts)
Date of birth: June 4, 1975. Birth place: Los Angeles, California, US. Nationality: American. Find the place of birth: June 4, 1975. Find the place of birth: June	ofession: actress / film make est movie: Lookin' to get out of mous movies: Mr and Mrs Sr obbies: reading/volunteering vorite singers: Madonna, Elv	(1982); as a child actress. mith, 2005. Wanted, 2008. Salt, 2010. g/music
TACK 2. Mysta a vanily to the following one of	1 (6 mags)	
You know people do different things when walk. What about you? What do you do when	they feel bored. Well, for me	,
B I U f· 1T· T₁ V₂ S S 1		Check Spelling
Send Save Now Discard		

DO NOT WRITE YOUR NAME OR SIGN THE EMAIL

ANSWERS

Page	Key to all exercises
6	Ex. 1 irregular verbs: send - take - speak - feel- buy regular verbs: move- launch - need - revise - imagine Ex. 2 1. was/were- been 2. sold - sold 3.flew- flown 4. gave - given 5. wrote - written Ex. 3 1. watched - watched 2. drive - driven 3. drink - drank 4. taught - taught 5.jump - jumped
7	Simple present Ex. 1 on Mondays 2. in 2005 Ex. 2 1. he goes 2. they play 3. Mary washes 4. My children are 5. she doesn't study Ex.3 1. reads 2. washes 3. wears 4. are 5. Does Jackie go Simple past Ex. 1 1. the other day 2. next week Ex. 2 1. went 2. saw 3. played 4. didn't come 5. they were Ex.3 1. arrived 2. saw 3. were 4. didn't like 5. Did Nancy go
8	Present continuous Ex. 1 1. now 2.already Ex. 2. they are playing 2. Sam and Leila are dancing 3. I am not speaking 4. He is singing 5. David is not writing Ex. 3 1. is raining 2. is not speaking 3. are still fighting 4. are playing 5. Is Sandra doing? Past continuous Ex. 1 1. while 2. next week Ex. 2 1. she was watching 2. they were playing 3. it was raining 4. Many students were working 5. he was not driving Ex. 3 1. was doing 2. was writing - was watching 3. was waiting 4. arrived - was not cooking 5. Was your brother playing? Present perfect Ex. 1 1. since 2. before Ex. 2 1. they have done 2. Jack has published 3. He has not had 4. she has studied 5. Mike and Lina have had Ex. 3 has just phoned 2. have recently bought 3. has not cooked 4. has driven/has been driving 5. has been 6. have you ever read?
9	Past perfect Ex. 1 1. after 2. at the moment Ex. 2 1. had come 2. had not had 3. had seen 4. had played 5. had cut Ex.3 1. took – had memorized 2. had done – went 3. arrived – had already started 4. felt – had never taken 5. got – had graduated Simple future Ex.1 1. next week 2. by tomorrow Ex.2 1. will work 2. will play 3. will speak 4. will not come 5. will enjoy Ex.3 1. will travel 2. will not meet 3. will marry 4. will not be 5. Will James attend? Future perfect: Ex.1 in two days' time 2. already Ex.2 1. will have gone 2. will have played 3. will have done 4. will have visited 5. will have enjoyed Ex. 3 1. will have finished 2. will have gone 3. will have returned 4. will have bought 5. will have studied
10	Past perfect simple 1. had eaten - joined 2. had had - went out 3. arrived - had already started 4. had known - got 5. had phoned - went 6. had finished – returned Past perfect continuous 1. had been looking for – caught 2. was – had been working 3. had been driving – had 4. had been working – came in 5. had been playing – began 6. felt – had been driving Future perfect 1. will have done 2. will have visited 3. will have finished 4. will have fallen 5. will have received 6. will have cleaned 7. will have begun 8. will have done 9. will have received 10. will have left
11	Ex. 1 1. didn't come 2. will send 3. woke up - had already prepared 4. started 5. has not built 6. will have taken 7. will start 8. have not seen 9. are playing Ex. 2 1. has just finished 2. arrived – had already died 3. is still typing 4. took – had revised 5. has not attended – was – to relax – will have resumed 6. won 7. was driving- crossed – will have introduced 8. take 9. met 10. are playing 11. was doing 12. had already worked 13. will probably come Ex. 3 1. came 2. will have completed 3. had already left 4. will send 5. organized
12	Ex1. 1. who 2. that/which 3. whose 4. where 5. that/which 6. why 7. when 8. whom Ex. 2 1. This is the shop where I bought my new glasses. 2. The man whom we met yesterday is nice. 3. I don't like the car which he sold last week. 4. The woman whose husband is dead is called a widow. 5. Illiteracy is a serious problem that threatens our society.

13	Ex. 1 1.d 2.a 3.b 4.c Ex. 2 1. who 2. that 3. where 4. whose 5. why 6. when 7. which 8. whom Ex. 3 1. Would you like the T-shirt which I bought yesterday? 2. Can you call the man who is wearing blue jeans? 3. The teacher talked to the student whose phone rang during the exam. 4. Van Diesel, who was born in 1967, is an American actor and director/ Van Diesel is an American actor and director, who was born in 1967 in California. Ex. 4 1.a 2.a 3.b 4.b 5.a 6.a 7.a 8.b
14	Ex. 1 1. meeting 2. building 3. coming 4. working 5. eating Ex. 2 1. study 2. accept 3. leave 4. buy 5. call Ex. 3 1. to eat 2. to save 3. to write 4. to pay 5. to go Ex. 4 1. respect 2. listening 3. touching 4. to buy 5. lending 6. to solve Ex. 5 1.a 2.a 3.a
15	Ex.1 1. meet 2. preparing 3. to set up 4. to go 5. cheating 6. visit 7. listening 8. to go 9. live 10. playing Ex. 2 1. showing 2. to leave 3. use 4. meeting 5. making 6. wearing 7. buying 8. to answer 9. sending 10. planting Ex. 3 1.a 2.a 3.b 4.a 5.a 6.b 7.a 8.b 9.a 10.b
16	Ex 1. 1.TV is a Besides, it's a source of entertainment. He speaks In addition, he understands Spanish. 3. She not only sings in the parties, but also she sings. Ex2 1. Although Martha is blind, she can/ Martha can writealthough she is blind. 2. Despite the coldness in New York, our/ Despite New York being cold, our/ Despite the fact that New York was cold, our/ Our vacation despite the coldness/ Our vacationdespite New York being cold/ Our vacationdespite the fact that it was cold in New York. 3. Even if Helen ran fast, she lost/ Helen lost theeven if she ran fast . Ex3 1. He was tired. However, he played the match. 2. It was raining. Nevertheless, we walked to schoool. He exercised regularly. Yet, he didn't lose any weight. Ex4 1. Messi has millions of fans because he/ Because Messi is famous, he has 2. The traffic was heavy owning to Christmas/ Owing to Christmas, the traffic 3. We had to stay home because of the storm/ Because of the storm, we had 4. She tookthanks to an English course/ thanks to taking/ She could/ Thanks to the fact that she took/ Thanks to an English course, she/ Thanks to taking, she could/ Thanks to the fact that she took/ She could
17	Ex. 1 1. He can not only play the piano, but also he can sing/ Not only can he play the piano, but he can also sing. 2. Although she drives well, she can't pass her driving license/ She can't pass her driving license although she drives well. 3. The boxer trained hard last time. Therefore, he managed to win the final round. 4. I had to drive slowly last night because it was raining heavily/ Because it was raining heavily, I had to 5. Tom loves to spend, whereas his wife 6. Because of asthma/ Because of suffering from asthma/ Because of the fact that Mr. Carter suffered from asthma, he 7. Since the boy was/ The boy was easily convinced since he was 8. Despite his wealth/ Despite being wealthy/ Despite the fact that he is wealthy, he / He lives in a small apartment in town despite his wealth/ despite being wealthy/ despite the fact that he is wealthy. 9. It was sunny and shining. However, the snow didn't 10. In spite of the danger/ In spite of being in danger/ In spite of the fact that Mark and Sam were in danger,/ Mark and Sam didn't call for help in spite of the danger/ in spite of being in danger/ in spite of the fact that they were in danger. Ex. 2 1. Despite 2. However 3. Although 4. whereas 5. because of 6. but Ex. 3 1.a 2.c 3.b 4.e 5.d 6.f 7.h 8.g
18	Ex. 1 1. so as to 2. so that 3. in order not to 4. for Ex. 2 1. He projected a video about illiteracy to sensitize parents to the importance of education/ To sensitize people of, he projected 2. Brainy people leave their homelands for improving their living and working conditions/ For improving, brainy people leave 3. He went to the hospital so as to participate in the blood donation campaign/ So as to participate, he went 4. We need to use the solar energy in order to sustain our development/ In order to sustain, we need 5. The association received a lot of homeless children so that they could re-integrate them into families and school/ So that the association could re-integrate, they received a lot of 6. This cultural festival is organized to promote tolerance within the community/ To promote, this cultural festival
19	Ex. 1 Parents give advice to their children so as to help/ So as to help their children, parents give 2. The teacher projected a film in order to help/ In order to help students, the teacher 3. He attended a cookery school in order to become/ In order to become a chef, he attended 4. This campaign is often organized in order to fight/ In order to fight, this campaign 5. Thousands of Moroccan immigrants immigrate to Europe so that they can make/ So that thousands of Moroccan immigrants can make, they immigrate to Europe. 6. They invest a lot of money in tourism for attracting/ For attracting, they invest 7. The candidate took a taxi in order not to

	be/ In order not to be late, the candidate took 8. Maria and her sister left home early so as not to be late for the appointment/ In order not to be late, Maria and Ex. 2 1.The criminal ran away in order not to be caught by the police/ In order not to be caught. 2. She went on a diet last year so that she could lose weight/ So that she could lose weight, she went 3. He went to Senegal to study medicine so as to become a doctor/ So as to become a doctor, he went 4. The councilor organized a meeting so that he could discuss the community problems/ So that the councilor could discuss the community service, he organized 5. Gandhi organized non-violent protests to fight for Indian's independence/ To fight for Indian's, Gandhi organized 6. Abbey is saving money so that she can buy/ So that Abbey can buy, she is saving money. 7. He eats less fast food so as not to be fat/ So as not to bed fat, he eats less Ex. 3 1.b 2.b 3.b 4.a 5.a
20	Ex. 1 1he lived near school. 2they spoke Spanish. 3it rained much here. 4he had enough money. 5they didn't take the train Ex. 2 1he had had the ticket. 2l had not stolen his cell phone yesterday. 3he had applied for the job on time. 4she had not driven fast. 5l had been a member of that association. Ex. 3 1 my best friend would come to the party. 2l could see you more often. 3they would arrive on Friday. 4Adam could lend you the car. 5she would call Jack tonight. Ex. 4 1she had taken the taxi to work yesterday. 2. He had had enough time to finish the whole exam last time. 3. I could help you. 4. I had been with my wife during my vacation in Europe last summer. 5. she had passed her driving test. 6. he had a good salary.
21	Ex. 1 1. had a membership card (to join the club.) 2. he had been able to attend the meeting last week. 3. lived with us in this beautiful town. 4. it had rained last year. 5. he had woken up early. 6. I knew how to solve this puzzle. 7. he would not arrive late to the interview. 8. she had gone to the doctor earlier. 9. had not seen that terrible film. 10. I could answer you. Ex. 2 1. he had stayed longer in Spain. 2. I could speak foreign languages. 3. he had not sold his old computer yesterday. 4. I had time (to help you). 5. he had respected the red light. Ex. 3 1.b 2.a 3.b 4.a 5.b
22	Ex. 1 1. boil - evaporates 2. heat - melts 3. don't water - die 4. rains - gets 5. mingle - goes Ex. 2 1. have - will buy 2. don't hurry - will miss 3. invite - will come 4. works - will succeed 5. don't leave - will call Ex. 3 1. If I had a passport, I would travel. 2. If I had his phone number, I would call him. 3. If I were rich, I would buy a Ferrari.4. If he had time, he would help you. 5. If Peter were not sick, he would come. Ex. 4 If she had found Steve's phone number, she would have called him. 2. If the children had not been sick, we would have gone on a picnic. 3. If it had not started to rain, we would have walked to the forest. 4. If the professor had not spoken fast, I would have understood his lecture. 5. If Sara's father had not lost the job, she would not have dropped out of school. 6. If I had your address, I would send you the invitation.
23	Ex. 1 1. If he had worn his jacket yesterday, he would not have caught a bad cold. 2. If I had worked hard last year, I would have got a lot of money. 3. If the weather had not been terrible, the referee would not have stopped the match. 4. If you had watched last TV news, you would have heard about the president's death. 5. If she had been good at the piano, she would have joined the music band. 6. If I had had enough money, I would have taken my family to the restaurant. 7. If she had corrected her mistakes, she would not have got a bad mark in the exam. 8. If Maria had had a yacht, she would have sailed along the river. Ex. 2 1. If we had not lost our tickets, we would have gone to the stadium. 2. If Melisa had had eggs, she would have made you your favourite cake. 3. If I had understood the lesson, I would have explained it to you. 4. If my father had not needed money, he would not have sold his car last month. 5. If he had not been lazy, he would have passed his final exams. 6. If we had not thrown garbage everywhere, we would not have suffered from pollution. 7. If she had learned English at school, she would have communicated with Americans. 8. If my sister had not forgotten to close the

	cage, the bird would not have flown away last night. Ex. 3 1. had told 2. had known 3. would have had 4. would have joined 5. had not eaten 6. had filled in 7. had taken - would not have had
24	Ex. 2 1. brings about 2. eat out 3. fill in 4. found out 5. give up 6. hand in 7. broke down Ex. 3 1. applied for 2. broke down 3. broke up 4. called off 5. come back 6. eat out 7. fill in 8. broke in Ex. 5 1. let down 2. takes after 3. look up 4. made up 5. passed away 6. show up 7. look after Ex. 6 1.turned down 2. take off 3. put off 4. stands for 5. take up 6. set up 7. show up 8. put on
25	Ex. 1 1.b 2.a 3.c 4.e 5.d 6.f Ex. 2 1. fill in 2. found out 3. passed away 4. hand in 5. go on/carry on / keep on 6. stands for 7. takes after 8. take up 9. turned down 10. put off Ex. 3 1.breaks down 2. apply for 3. put off 4. looking forward to 5. lookup 6. bring about Ex. 4 1.b 2.a 3.b 4.a 5.a 6.b
26	Ex. 1 1he lived in Marrakesh. 2that she was very happy to see Mr. Taylor. 3. that he had called the secretary the previous day. 4. that she had not been sick the previous week. 5. that she was waiting for her brother. 6. that they were planting olive trees. 7. that she had been doing her homework. 8. they had been cleaning the classroom. 9. that he had repaired his car. 10. that Steve had sent a message. 11. that they would make more efforts to win the match. 12. that he would take me on a picnic the following weekend. 13. that they could solve that equation 14. that she could speak 15. it might rain that night. 16. that the president might visit that region. 17. she had to go. 18. they had to hand in the homework the following day. Ex. 2 1. to shut up. 2. not to use 3the patient to drink 1. if she knew his home address. 2. if my father had bought a new car.3. the residents wanted to know if the mayor would visit their city 4. the man asked me where he could find a bank 5. she asked her sister why the baby was shouting 1. going to the restaurant/ Jamal suggested that they should go
27	Ex. 1 1. that she would attend the training session the following week. 2. that they had played well in the match. 3. not to leave 4. if the boss would come the following day. 5 where he could find the dollar change. 6. to go on a diet. Ex. 2 1.a 2.a 3.b 4.b 5.a 6.b Ex 3. 1. that the association had established some new rules. 2. that they had visited each other in Pairs. 3. to do the homework. 4. if the teacher would come to the party. 5. if she needed some help. 6. when he had visited Istanbul. 7. that he had studied Biology the previous year in that college. 8. going/ that they should go on a picnic to Ourika.
28	Ex. 1 1.c 2.b 3.a 4.e 5.d Ex. 2 1. involvement - difference - discrimination - imagination - attendance - ignorance - management - unemployment - residence - pollution - violence - government - development - explanation - addition Ex. 3 re-write 2. re-play 3. independent 4. out number 5. illegal 6. unsafe 7. irresponsible 8. misunderstood 9. unsatisfied 10. uncomfortable Ex. 4 1.harmful 2. financial 3. gifted 4. homeless 5. jobless 6. responsibility 7. prevention 8. information 9. assistance 10. historical Ex. 5 1. beneficial - benefit 2. creative - creativity 3. different - difference 4. reliable - reliability 5. successful - success 6. strong - strength 7. acceptable - acceptance
29	Ex. 1 1. independent 2. inexperienced 3. re-write 4. illiterate 5. disagree 6. international 7. ex-president 8. illegal 9. immature 10. incorrect Ex. 2 1. beautiful 2.emigration 3. friendship 4. economical 5. industrial 6. childhood 7. liar 8. golden 9. successful 10. description Ex. 3 1. careless 2.artistic 3. sunny, windy, rainy 4. darkness 5. unsuccessful 6. agreement 7. jobless, homeless 8. personal 9. careful 10. illiteracy, ignorance 11. harmless 12. childless 13. useless 14. necessary 15. selfish, childish
30	Ex. 1 ability: can, could /obligation: have to, must / no obligation: don't have to, needn't/ advice: ought to, should, had better / prohibition: can't, mustn't/ possibility: may, might, can, could Ex. 2 1. might 2. must 3. may 4. should 5. mustn't 6. needn't 7. could 8. can 9. had to 10. couldn't 11. mustn't 12.should have 13. must 14. can - can't 15. might have
31	Ex. 1 1. can 2. may 3. could 4. mustn't 5. might 6. must 7. couldn't 8. had to 9. mustn't 10. don't have to 11. must have had 12. shouldn't have brought 13. can't be 14. could Ex. 2 1. must 2. needn't 3. may 4. must 5. don't have to 6. shouldn't 7. must 8. must Ex. 3 1.c 2.b 3.a 4.d 5.e 6.g 7.f 8.h 9.j 10.i

	Ex. 1 1. Rule A: object + modal + be (no change) +Past Participle 1. should be selected for the next African cup of nations by the coach. 2. must be avoided. 3. will be sent tomorrow. Rule B: object
32	+ am/is/are+ Past Participle 1. is made every morning for the kids by the maid. 2. are sent to the university department every year by the headmaster. Rule C: object + was/ were + Past Participle 1. were sent yesterday by the groom. 2. was discovered by doctors. Rule D: object + am/is/are+ being + Past Participle 1. is being prepared now by Mona. 2. are being taken at the moment.
	Rule E: object + was/ were + being + Past Participle 1. were being made to help children speak
33	English by the club members. 2. was being built for elderly people by the local authorities. 3. was being repaired yesterday by the mechanic. Rule F: object + have/ has +been+ Past Participle 1. has been founded in this region. 2. have been written recently. 3. have been grown in this place by the farmers. Rule G: object + had+ been + Past Participle 1. had been prepared for children by Julia. 2. had been given to brilliant students. 3. had been printed by the writer. Ex. 2 1. may be recycled by the members of the association. 2. was arrested last weekend by the police. 3. will be built in our city by a foreign NGO. 4. have been made by Mark. 5. was cancelled because of the bad weather. 6. are being typed at the moment. 7. was kept in the refrigerator. 8. has been done by Mary. 9. are written to the boss. 10. was posted on Facebook yesterday by Sandra.
34	Ex. 1 1. handed 2.be 3. published 4. was 5. been 6. (by him)/ nothing Ex. 2 1.a 2.a 3.b 4.b 5.b 6.a Ex. 3 1. were helped by some international NGOs. 2. are being painted. 3. had been made last writing. 4. are built every five years in this city. 5. has been taken into consideration by the patient. 6. has been considered as the leader of the school before his accident. 7. were not allowed in the Smith's house. 8. will be invited for a TV interview by the committee.
35	Cause. 1. The smoke of cars leads to pollution. 2. High speed causes road accidents. 3. The heavy rain results in the flood in the region. Effect. 1. Pollution is due to the smoke of cars. 2. Road accidents are caused by high speed. 3. The flood in the region results from the heavy rain. Ex. 1. Mark came late to school because his car broke down/ Because Mark's car broke down, he came late to school. 2. He studied hard. Therefore, he got a good mark. 3. He left school because of his poverty/ because of being poor/ because of the fact that he was poor./ Because of his poverty,/ Because of being poor, / Because of the fact that he was poor, he left school. 4. The death of animals and trees is due to the destruction of the forest. 5. He could read and write thanks to his efforts/ thanks to making efforts/ thanks to the fact that he made efforts./ Thanks to her efforts,/ Thanks to making efforts,/ Thanks to the fact that she made efforts, she could read and write.
36	Ex. 1 1.in 2.of 3.for 4.at 5.to Ex. 2 1.with 2.in 3.about 4.on 5.to Ex. 3 1. from 2. on 3. at 4. at 5. fromto 6. on 7. in 8. on 9. at 10. on 11. of 12. on
37	NB. There are many different ways to express functions. Function. 1 1. In my opinion, some Egyptian channels are terrible. 2. In my view, our Moroccan football team's last performance was excellent. 3. What do you think of this colour? For me, it's good.
38	Function. 2 1. I agree. Exercising regularly keeps us fit and healthy. 2. I disagree. Tutors should not do the homework to their students/ I disagree. Students should do their homework by themselves. 3. I agree because they can help each other/ I disagree because new married couples should live on their own to avoid family problems. Function. 3 1. Teacher, can you clarify more the meaning of that word? 2. Yes, sure. 3. I am sorry I can't. I have class now. Function. 4 1. I am sorry, doctor. I don't understand. 2. Sorry, officer, but I didn't get it. Could you say that again, please?
39	Function. 5 1. You'd better bring him a new cell phone. 2. Can you advise me what to do? You should revise your lessons and ask the teacher for more help. Function. 6 1. Excuse me, Sir, but you didn't respect the queue. /I am sorry. I didn't realize that. 2. I am sorry to have to say this, but someone put rubbish in front of my door. 3. I am sorry I have a complaint to make. The service is terrible here.

	Function 7.1 Language Inside an account of the control of the cont
40	Function. 7 1. I am sorry. I mis-pronounced your name. 2. It's alright. 2. I am really sorry. I called you by mistake. Function. 8 1. Teacher, let's go to Venice? AhThat's a good idea. 2. Dad, how about selling your old car and buying a new one? 3. Let's make some pasta?
41	Function. 9 1. Wow! That's good news! 2. Oh! That's terrible!. Function. 10 1. It's forbidden to fish in this lake. 2. No feeding! Function. 11 1. Xenophobia can be defined as the fear 2. A protagonist refers to the main
42	Function. 12 1. Teacher, can I go to the rest room? 2. Madam, can I take a picture of you and post it on Facebook? Function. 13 1. Necessity 2. Lack of necessity 3. Necessity 4. Lack of necessity 5. Lack of necessity 6. Necessity 7. Lack of necessity 8. Necessity 9. Lack of necessity
43	Function. 14 1. can't 2. can 3. can 4. can 5. can't Function. 15. 1. I am sure. I will continue my studies in France. 2. I am not sure. I will get the first mark in English. 3. I am not sure. my best team will win the next match. Function. 16 1. could 2. might 3. can 4. could
44	Ex. 1 1. request 2. complaining 3. apologizing 4. opinion 5. agreement Ex. 2 1. Sir, may I use the multi media room next week? 2. I agree. Students should be tested on just what they have studied. 3. Teacher, can you advise me where to continue my higher education? I think you should finish your studies in the United Kingdom. 4. How about going to Spain this summer holiday? 5. Can you lend me your computer to type a short article? 6. I am so sorry. I was rude to you last time. Ex. 3 1. We are really sorry. You can change it. 2. That's a good idea. 3. Wow! That's the best news ever. 4. No worries. It often happens. 5. Yes, sure. Ex. 4 1.a 2.c 3.b 4.d 5.e 6.g 7.f 8.h
45	Ex. 1 1.shouldn't 2. must 3. should 4. mustn't 5. doesn't have 6. should Ex. 2 1.The doctor told the nurse that the medicine prescribed had not made the patient feel better 2. So as to borrow some books, I went to the library. 3. If only I had not argued with my parents last night. 4. The Cop22 was organized in Marrakesh in November by United Nations. 5. In spite of my work as a doctor for many years,/ In spite of working as a doctor/ In spite of the fact that I've worked Ex. 3 1. Although 2. due to 3. However 4. whereas Ex. 4 1. broke out 2. slow down 3. handed her paper in/ went out Ex. 5 1. saying 2. whom 3. eating Ex. 6 1.I agree. Girls study better than boys these days./ I disagree. Boys are more intelligent and hardworking than girls. 2. That's really wonderful. Congratulations! 3. I am sorry. I have a complaint to make. Your children always make noise in the corridor.
46	Ex. 1 1. independent 2. humour 3. discrimination 4. resources Ex 2. 1. voluntary . 2. educational 3. diversity 4. care Ex 3. 1. who 2. whose 3. where 4. which Ex 4. 1. Peter said that he would sell his new apartment. 2. The two contacts were signed yesterday by the president. 3. If only I had watched the film last night. 4. If I had brought my son a gift, he would not have been mad at me. 5. We organized a meeting in order to improve/ In order to improve our working conditions in the factory, we organized a meeting. Ex 5. 1. have finished - will have posted 2. had bought Ex 6. 1.c 2.d 3.e 4.a
47	Ex 1. 1. might 2. who 3. to eat 4. whom Ex 2. 1that she had bought her a new puppet. 2has been built in Marrakesh. 3had the internet connection, they would buy the products online. 4. Caudle and his friend bought two tickets so that they could watch the match at the stadium. 5 I had taken a taxi. Ex 3. 1. started/ will have printed 2. had worked/ had been working - moved Ex 4. 1. keep on 2. bring about 3. take off - put on Ex 5. 1. memorize 2. complaint 3. aware 4. destruction Ex 6. 1. I am sorry. I called you by mistake. 2. Can you lend me your motorbike to make a delivery?
48	Ex 1. 1. needn't 2. drink 3. so as to 4. appeal to Ex 2. 1Brenda to see an optician before wearing those sunglasses. 2was given a diamond ring for her engagement by Clark.3. If I had bought a ticket, I would have gone to the racing car show. 5. The little girl hid under the table so as not to be seen by the guests. Ex 3. 1. couldn't - was driving 2. had already started 3. built Ex 4. 1. tempting 2. Boarding 3. anthem 4. access Ex 5. 1. medical 2. choice 3. apply 4. illiterate Ex 6. 1. He is not only a university professor, but also he is an active member in an NGO/ Not only is he a university professor, but also he is an active member in an NGO. 2. In spite of eating less greasy food, he is fat

	/ In spite of the fact that he eats less greasy food,/ In spite of the greasy food that he eats, he 3. He killed an old lady. Therefore, the police arrested him.
49	Ex 1. 1. immigration 2. opportunities 3. housework 4. higher Ex 2. 1. international 2. helpful 3. careless Ex 3. 1. Smoking is a bad habit. That's why, it should be forbidden in all public places. 2. Some workers are not satisfied with their salaries. As a consequence, they left their jobs. 3. Last month, many flights to Istanbul were cancelled due to the bad weather./ due to the weather being bad./ due to the fact that the weather was bad./ Last month, due to the bad weather,/ due to the weather being bad,/ due to the fact that the weather was bad, many flights 4. The journalist didn't bring the badge. Therefore, the security guard didn't let him in. Ex 4. 1when the old man had met the king. 2. I wish I had brought my camera to take some photos. 3I used to meet in this restaurant has become my best friend. 4is being built downtown. Ex 5. 1. playing 2. had finished 3. will have left Ex 6. 1.a 2.b 3.d 4.c
50	Ex 1. 1. inexperienced 2. safety 3. industrial Ex 2. 1. thoughtful 2. voluntary 3. ceasing 4. rights Ex 3. 1. takes 2. had worked/ had been working 3. will have finished Ex 4. 1he had known the answer during the exam. 2where he/she could find a cheap apartment for rent. 3. Despite her richness/ Despite being a rich woman, / Despite the fact that Camellia is a rich woman, she doesn't help poor people. 4. It was raining heavily. Therefore, the bus driver had to slow down. 5. The journalist brought a notebook in order to take notes during the conference. / In order to take notes, the journalist brought a notebook. 6 I hadn't gone to the party. / Ex 5. 1.b 2.a 3.c 4.d Ex 6. 1. took down 2. to score 3. look it up 4. read
51	Ex 1. 1. will have joined 2. got - had already taken off 3. visited 4. died - are studying Ex 2. 1. where 2. which Ex 3. 1. needn't 2. shouldn't 3. must 4. couldn't Ex 4. 1.b 2.b 3.a 4.a Ex 5. 1. He had a lot of money. However, he didn't buy a car. 2. Frank read the article twice so as to check his spelling mistakes/ So as to check, Frank read 3is an old man, he writes books in English. Ex 6. 1.a 2.b 3.d 4.c
52	Ex 1. 1. will have finished - repairing 2. had seen - won - was 3. has recently bought 4. work 5. devoting Ex 2. 1. is brought to the dog by the building keeper. 2. taking evening classes to learn English/ that we should take evening 3. had a bike, she would not walk to school every day. 4. The tourist took the map with him in order not to be lost in the desert. 5. he hadn't had some homework to do. 6
53	Ex 1. 1. couldn't 2. may 3. should Ex 2. 1. justify 2. immediately 3. darkness 4. invention Ex 3. 1. went through 2. run out 3. sit for Ex 4. 1. had painted – would have looked. 2. had already started 3. would not have missed 4. helping Ex 5. 1. to take her medication before the meals. 2. are given to hard working workers. 3. I liked the film which you lent two weeks ago. 4. I had not cheated on my wife. 5. Because of injury, he couldn't run quickly./ Because of being injured, he couldn't run quickly./ Because of the fact that he was injured, he couldn't run quickly. Ex 6. 1. I am sorry. I can't. I have a plane to catch right now. 2. Oh no! That's terrible. 3. How about cleaning the classroom on Sunday?
54	Ex 1. 1. alphabetical 2. painful 3. unreliable Ex 2. 1. will have saved – dreamed 2. had watched Ex 3. 1. He finished his homework early so as to go to the stadium. / So as to go to the stadium, he finished 2. how old Mr. Lewis is, he is still the right coach for the team. 3. like science fiction films, but now I prefer romance stories. Ex 4. 1. under estimate 2. ex- teacher 3. unforgettable 4. part time 5. pre-arranged Ex 5. 1. If he had been aware of the danger of this disease, he would have gone to the doctor. 2. It's forbidden to park cars in this place. 3. He had had enough money to buy the camera. 4. The man had the key. Nevertheless, he didn't manage to open the door. 5. she has been considered as their president woman before the elections. Ex 6. 1. I am sorry. I lost your notebook. 2. Excuse me, but I have a complaint about the service here; it's terrible.

56	Ex 1. 1. education 2. illiteracy 3. poverty 4. assistance 5. importance 6. graduation 7. activity 8. partnership 9. finance 10. ignorance 11. attendance 12. knowledge 13. success 14. failure 15. clarification Ex 2. 1. financial 2. illiterate 3. ignorance – illiteracy 4. attend- succeed 5. knowledge
57	A. True, "the little girl felt the shock of a new culture/ leaving your country can be painful/but for us, it was very difficult ". 2. False, "she received French citizenship shortly before joining university" Bby gathering water and helping with the farm work. 2. When she was a law student at university. 3. At the institute library/ at the Paris Institute of Political studies." C. 1. could read and speak French fluently. 2. we believe in them and invest in them/ if they work hard. D. 1. Najat Belkacem 2. immigrants E. 1. her father set strict rules/ she was forbidden to go out 2. the couple has followed similar paths into government/ it's nice to have a husbandas I do. F. 1. a 2. b G. b . 4 c. 1 d. 5
58	Ex 1. 1. energy 2. independence 3. enthusiasm 4. fame 5. ambition 6. confidence 7. creativity 8. vigour 9. contribution 10. participation 11. art 12. skill 13. gift 14. talent 15. imagination Ex 2. 1. ambitious – famous 2. creative 3. imaginative 4. artistic 4. confident – independent 5. gifted
59	A. 1 B. 1. because Messi was offered an opportunity to play for Barcelona and have his medical bills paid by the team. 2. an estimated 18\$ million a year. 3. he scored 91 goals in club and international matches/ broke one more record. C. 1.Newell's Old Boys. 2. is similar to him/ is a leader/ is offering lessons in beautiful football/ has something different to any other player in the world. D. 2. 2009 3. Messi was named the FIFA Ballon d'Or winner for the fourth time. E. 1. costly 2. rapid 3. renowned F. 1. Rosario 2. Barecelona 3. Messi
60	Ex 1. 1. tolerance 2. cooperation 3. culture 4. hospitality 5. generosity 6. celebration 7. tradition 8. disapproval 9. responsibility 10. honesty 11. marriage 12. collaboration 13. belief 14. interest 15. organization Ex 2. 1. celebrate – cultural 2. traditional 3. generosity – hospitality 4. interested 5. responsibility, honesty, tolerance
61	A. 1.False, "Touria returned to Morocco together with her French husband/ spouse Michel. 2. True, "her husband agrees to raise their children in accordance with traditional Moroccan values." 3. False, "they are foreigners when they come to Morocco, and they are Moroccans when they go to a foreign country. B. 1because of cultural differences/ she thinks mixed marriages will only cause problems. 2. She met him in a friend's house. 3. Statistics show that the number increases/ rose from 1.366 in 2001 to 4.320 in 2009. C. 1her father/ they wanted to test him. 2 get moral and financial support. 3that mothers have the right to pass their Moroccan citizenship on to their children of foreign husbands. D. 1.spouse 2. roots 3. believes E. 1. Touria's mother 2. Pedro 3. children
62	Ex 1. 1.humour 2. fun 3. monotony 4. boredom 5. art 6. exhaustion 7. anger 8. tiredness 9. relaxation 10. relief 11. fame 12. sadness 13. happiness 14. tension 15. entertainment Ex 2. 1. humourist – funny 2. tired 3. angry – sad 4. entertainment 5. bored 6. happiness
63	A. B Gad performed his first one-man show decalage. C. 2006 D Gad Elmaleh wrote, produced and acted in the film Coco BTrue, "his first cinema role was in 1996 in "Salut Cousin!". 2. False, "it was a success/ following the success of "décalage". 3. False, "it was first performed in Montreal. / At the just laughs festival" C. 1. at Lycee Lyauty in Casablanca, Morocco. 2. to study political science. 3. he interacted with the audience and/ he improvised his dailogues. D. 1. he performed his numerous stories in night clubs/ he was in Canada. 2. all tickets were sold out at L'Olympia for seven consecutive weeks/ it made history. E. 1. raised 2. audience F. 1. Gad Elmaleh 2. the film/ Coco.
64	Ex 1 1.sicence 2. addiction 3. technology 4. invention 5. innovation 6. entertainment 7. amusement 8. evolution 9. harm 10. personality 11. connection 12. performance 13. discovery 14. threat 15. information Ex 2. 1.information 2. addiction 3. entertainment – education 4. connection 5. harmful

65	A. a.3 b.1 c.4 Bthat selfies constitute 30% of the photos taken by people aged 18 – 24. 2. a. to give a pleasing image of themselves and display their physical portraits. b. to send intentionally unattractive selfies to their friends for comic purposes to share a funny or spontaneous moment with others. 3. from electro caution (after climbing on top of a train to take a selfie. C. 1. used the word selfie. 2. the number of selfie related injuries and death occurring recently in different countries. 3. are attracted by pictures of others and descriptions of events/ use images as a growing means of communication . D. 1. coach 2. electrocution 3. to launch E. 1. selfies 2. a (32 year old) woman
66	Ex 1. 1. deforestation 2. growth 3. starvation 4. sustainability 5. homelessness 6. food 7. investment 8. loyalty 9. speech 10. corruption 11. wisdom 12. reception 13. industry 14. environment 15. respect Ex 2. 1. deforestation 2. receive – homeless 3. speech 4. pollution – environmental 5. investment
67	A. 1. True, "as for hydroelectric power/ energy generated from water, Morocco has programmed a new station of energy transfer by pumping water in the region of Agadir." 2. False, "Noor 1 can provide energy to 650.000 locals from surise until three hours after sunset. B. a- 5 b. 6 c. 4 C. 1 wind energy/ hydro-electric energy/ solar energy 2. to discuss the effects of climate change. D. 1. of the Sahara sunshine. 2. finance social services such as building more schools and hospitals. E. 1. Morocco 2. Noor 1 F. 1. growing 2. the fruit G. 2
68	Ex 1. 1. freedom 2. violence 3. equality 4. improvement 5. development 6. assistance 7. criticism 8. empowerment 9. politics 10. strength 11. harm 12. audacity 13. autonomy 14. promotion 15. membership Ex 2. 1. membership 2. freedom – equality 3. violence 4. strong – audacious 5. independent – assistance
69	A. 1. She graduated from university/ she got a university degree 2. 1992 3. She was named the most influential woman in Britain B. 1. False, "she has recently written a book for adults named the Casual Vacancy." 2. False, "she quitted as she was not happy with her job." 3. True, "her marriage ended in divorce." 4. True, "she is also known as a strong financial supporter of many associations, NGOs and charities." C. 1. it was turned down by publishers. 2. The British book Awards"/ Children's book of the year," / "Smarties". 3. by selling books, films and products bearing Harry Potter images. D. 1. take care of 2. a handful . E. 1. Portugal 2. Harry Potter seven books
70	Ex 1. 1. emigration 2. instability 3. denial 4. discrimination 5. qualification 6. professionalism 7. refusal 8. expectation 9. responsibility 10. encouragement 11. economy 12. graduation 13. loss 14. society 15. brain Ex 2. 1. emigration 2. instability 3. encourage 4. graduation 5. economic – invest
71	A. a B. 1. False, "Ahmed Akartit is an engineer in a mobile phone company in Rabat." 2. False, "in Europe, these engineers will receive salaries ten times higher than what Moroccan private or public firms can offer them. C. 1. He warned against the negative impacts of brain migration on the development of Morocco. 2. about 1.000.000 dhs. 3. They have worked hard to build a successful career and returning home would be risky and uncertain. D. 1. it has to reduce the high rate of unemployment. 2. cares for its experts and grant more importance to scientific research/ takes full advantage of existing opportunities. E. 1. El Mandjra 2. engineers 3. Morocco F. waves 2. expertise 3. grant
72	Ex 1. 1. employment 2. society 3. eradication 4. investment 5. improvement 6. satisfaction 7. organization 8. anticipation 9. joblessness 10. childhood 11. difficulty 12. reality 13. suggestion 14. ill-treatment 15. disability Ex 2. 1. eradicate 2. ill treatment - violence 3. Disabled 4. social 5. ecological 6. violation
73	A. 1. Youth Association for Population and Development. 2. He travelled to Cairo in 2007. 3. by putting large notices at the village entrance and built a fence around the youth centre. 4. skin, eye, heart and chest diseases. B. 1. True, "I saw how the poor have compassion for each other." 2. False, "I hope a weekly or a monthly TV programme will present our lectures, workshops 3. True, "his work has made a difference / our efforts are respected C. 1. currently 2. found out 3. outcome D. 1. Ayman 2. youth centre 3. people E. b

74	Ex 1. 1. citizenship 2. involvement 3. responsibility 4. government 5. volunteer(ing) 6. membership 7. consciousness 8. recognition 9. obligation 10. participation 11. courage 12. awareness 13. difference 14. growth 15. contribution Ex 2. 1. growth 2. aware 3. involvement 4. membership 5. responsibility
75	A. 1. False, "there is no universal accepted definition of active citizenship" 2. True, " active citizens are not necessary people who follow the rules and laws of society." 3. True, " speaking after making her donation." B. 1. to develop the values necessary for a person to act as a good citizen." 2. he used the internet/ Facebook. 3. on the world blood donor day C. 1. b 2.d 3.a 4.c D. 1. active citizenship 2. values 3. Nabil E. 1. willingness 2. launched/ set up
76	1.c 2.b 3.a 4.f 5.d 6.e 7.g 8.i 9.h 10.l 11.k 12.j 13.n 14.m 15.o 16.r 17.q 18.p 19.s 20.t 21.u 22.v 23.x 24.w 25.aa 26.z 27.y 28.cc 29.dd 30.bb 31.ee 32.gg 33.ff 34.ii 35.kk 36.hh 37.jj 38.ll 39.mm 40.oo 41.nn Ex 1. Do: hair – the laundry – work – the dishes – the homework Make: a dress – a fortune – money – a mistake – difference – Ex 2. 1. do 2.make 3. do 4. make 5. do 6. Do 7.make
103	Comprehension: A. 1. V 2. V 3.X
104	B. 1. True, "Google is one of the companies creating VR for students. "2. False, "he works at Google expeditions" 3. False, "nearly 70°/of school administrators have a positive view about VR in the classroom." C. 1. a 2. c D. the effects of VR on kid's eyesight. 2. headaches and nausea E. 1. launched 2. costly F. 1. teachers 2. smartphone G. 1. places – computer – headsets – sound Language: A. 1. apply for 2. log on B. 1. investment – renewable – beneficial – sustainable
105	C. 1. can't 2. ought to D. 1. read – am staying – have not got – will have moved D. 1. to sit 2. used 3. had installed F. 1. c 2. e 3.a 4.d G. 1. I am really sorry. I couldn't come to the party. I was sick. 2. I am sorry. I didn't get it. What do you mean by "bullying"?
106	Comprehension: A. 1. true, "it can transform in seconds from a car to a plane." 2. true, "they co-founded the AeroMobil company in 2018." 3. true, "the plane crashed and the pilot was sent to hospital with minor injuries." B. 1. price 1.2 to 1.6 million dollars Top speed as a car 160 km/h Top speed as a plane 200km/h Maximum 700 kms C. 1at the international forum in Brussels 2. they need a pilot's license 3. he feels very happy about the project/ he is positive about the project.
107	D. 1. AeroMobil project/ making AeroMobil 2. it has two wings that fold. E. 1. AeroMobil 2. the year 2019 F. 1. combination 2. brought to life 3. achieve Language: A. 1. moral 2. foreign B. 1. will have launched 2. Did you visit C. 1. will be completed in three weeks' time by students. 2. not to worry about the medical tests. 3. would not have come late to the party. D. 1. who 2. where E. 1. immediately 2. signature F. 1. b 2.a 3.e 4.c
109	Comprehension: A. 1. False, "she heard about travel volunteering from her classmates." 2. false, "she stayed with Dilu and Binu, her homestay mom and dad." 3. True? "for my second week." B. 1. from different volunteering websites. 2. because she saw kids less than 10 years living in the streets. 3. she taught them the alphabet and some English words. 4. following the local rituals, they danced and sang memorable
110 111	C. 1. asked her what she wanted for her birthday. 2. she had never been to Nepal before. 3. visiting some other places and go on elephant safaris. D. 1. opted 2.chants 3. memorable E. 1. classmates 2. Nepal Language: A. 1. take place 2. make up B. 1. integrate 2. improvement C. 1. to call 2. where D. 1. started – are still collecting – will be – will have completed E. 1.would have taken the exam. 2. can be transformed into animations. 3. that the investment hadn't reduced unemployment. F. 1.b 2.e 3.a 4.c G. it's Okay, my friend/ no problem. 2. Sir, can you clarify more, please?



"Bridge" أول كتاب يضمن لك النجاح :

- طريقة كتابة "Writing" + عناصر الإجابة

- نماذج من الإمتحانات الوطنية

لقصد بالرادف في اللغة كلمدة لها نقس العنى أو معنى قريب منه غاليا ما يكون هذا السوال صعب بالنسبة لك. لأنه يجب عليك فهم معني الكلمة العطاة أولا تم البحث عن مرادقها في الفقرة المحددة سلقا وليس في النص كلد. وفي معظم الأحياد، إذا كال الكلمة عبارة عن adjective فالجواب سيكود wadjective intelligent the adjective أو فعل في الماضي مناد participated سجد القعل الجواب في نفس الزمن أي they took part and the inhabitants are and all they residents وللهم طلاكار على جهالي طلااللسطالmy task was to receive all incoming calls and answer

When asked about the challenge of dealing with huge

- · Find in the text words that mean the
- 2. very big (Paragraph 2):......huge
- الحر العوال الماس المعر ما محد الحد الواعل مقارية من من العر G- CHOOSE THE BEST TITLE FOR THE PASSAGE.
- 成者 はついきまする H- COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CHART.

idea/ paragraph हुन्। हिन्दी (हिन्दी) あまりていている はなりなのでいる はなりはなるの



anguage Grammar & Je seed of Strammar Vocabulary يعكر على مدى إيراكك لقواعد المحر والمرف الع بعد 日本の日本の一十二十二十十十二日の日の日の日本日の日本日の日本日 (II) LANGUAGE

CORRECT TEMSE / FORM. する 一日本の のはいけんかん PUT THE VERBS IN BRACKETS IN THE

ago,FuturePerfect عرضي by ماديات Ago,FuturePerfect عرضي المادية الماد おうちゃんはいけるは、大のはないはかんからかっち leaded Simple Past in the correct but went facts that also past our egg Tenses -- (Gerund -- John Jan John John

Student's Passport

طريقة الإجابة على أسئلة الامتحان الوطني

the cat, the problem are are are problem. Morocco ייי issues. the dogs. Salma and her cousin طروات مار the country الغيراب سيكون اسم دولة في النص أو the いっちいからいっていっていているけられる الجمع سواء ملكو أم مؤلك، عالالا أم عير عالا ملادة the teachers. a san a san the idea; in the year, in the year, in city الله يحدث عها الكال مي طال القرة الر المي رادا كال Pere ال Sto Je Jan 115 it De 121, Sara, Nancy. My sister

「はれる」はなるのであったりのようにはます When Najat was five, her father found a permanent job The little girl felt..... Her story reminds us that immigrants are valuable human capital. If we believe in them and invest in them,

- What do the underlined words in the text refer to?
- the little girl (Paragraph 2): Noist Belliumen

E- PICK OUT FROM THE TEXT SENTENCES OR EXPRESSIONS THAT SHOW THAT.

コストランコーナーコーストラーカーララストラーである has a lot of money المستقد الواردة في المسر مي He is rich والمستقد الواردة في المسر مي He is rich as 一大日子一年一大八十十二日日日 五一十五一日日 الإعباء معي الخملين جداء ستجد ألهما يعزان عي نفس العي

Najat's father set strict rules. "It's very nice to have a hisband who moves in the same world as I do," she says.

- Pick out from the text sentences or expressions that show that
- 1. Najat's father was not flexible.
 - 三日 は 報 歌 三 と
- The same of the same of the same 2. Najat and her husband share the same interests.
- F- FIND IN THE TEXT WORDS OR PHRASES THAT MEAN MUCH THE SAME AS.

She lived with her grandfather and she still remembers gathering water and helping him with the farm work..... At the institute library, she met Boris Vallaud whom she married

- Are these sentences true or false? Justify.
 - False Najat was born in October. 1. Najat was born in April.
- Les True Her father, Alimed, had emigrated to 2. Najat's father is an immigrant in France.
- Answer the following questions.
- By helping him with the farm work 1. How did Najat help her grandfather?
- yeard that the institute library 2. Where did Najat meet her husband?
- C- COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING SENTENCES.

الكنملة يوكور وإقام معاها من النص ولويد من اليان، قعن في المنطق Her father set strict rules. She was forbidden to hang out with friends or to go out to cafes before the age of elonteen. As a result, Najat devoted all her time and energy to her studies. By the end of her first year, she could read and speak French Iluently

- 1. Because Najat devoted all her time and Complete the following sentences energy to her studies,
- F also usual read and qualificiently fluently 2. Najat wasn't allowed to hang out until THE PERSON
- D. WHAT DO THE UNDERLINED WORDS IN THE TEXT REFER TO?

三日の人の一本と一日田田田の子であるか Jamel Jack Mytother 141, Surspin Land merchanism and and any anterprise المعد الله المعدل مال والمودات عملها ومعايرة لقادي الكرار



مع التصاد في المجهود. لذلك، وحمت بين يديك كتاب Bridge لمعقبي هذه الأهداف من حلال ما يقدمه من دروس مركوة، ونصوص محمارة، وتمارين تطبيقية، الراجعة الدائمة، والتركيز على جفة ناجعة للتحصيل العرفي تعطي مردودية أكير ألت الآن مقبل على اجهاز امتحالات الباكالوريا الني تعد محطة مهمة في مسارك المراسي، وطريقك نحو المستقبل. ولتحطي هذه الحطة ببجاح يجب عليك وبواصع ومهجيات لمحين كتابة "Writing", وكذا الاسجنات الوطية للسوات التاحية...... وقد أشادت الألواج السابقة كلها بأهمية منا الكتاب المدي يساعدني المحطير الجيد الاحتجالات الوطية : وهو دليل حصر لهم على عط جد مدرة وغيا، ومها: 20/20 في الاسمان الوغي السدالات

طريقة الإجابة على أسئلة الامتحان الوطني

10/10 (Writing) were the 15/15 & Vocabulary は一十二年、日本人一大 كما تعلم عريري التلسيان يعو تقيمة استحال مادة الانجليزية على 40/40 أسئال Language: Grammar ,15/15(Comprehension) 好人のないのはるからないのからい、ななのになるはるちのははいんだ لذلك برحي العناية بورقة الاستحال لأله في حالة إلسادها سيتعلن على الأسناد



COMPREHENSION

وارددي المعلى مع إضافة مودوجين "... " ومن ين أستلة المعي ما يلي. اللاوليل كارب ديد الاعماد الكلي على المع لاستعراج الاجرية ويكمك المور مهاد الموال إذا كن ملما باللمة الانجلوبة، وإلا فقط استفظ بالجملة كما مو 出去二十二十五日日 日 大日 A. ARE THESE SENTENCES TRUE OR FALSE? JUSTIFY.

لذكر دالما ألديب علك العليل في كلنا اخالين سرده كالت صحيحة أج حظا B. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS.

Colored to the second of the s はいっているというこののalata るいっころう Lie Din - Whamman of "In as" when - Acoust and 子子可不是子子子子子子中oun 多 THE THE PARTY CHANGE "THE THE TANKE THE 古子及今以外十十二日日日十二日十二日 The state of the se "se" state - seeks to a

Najat Belkäcem wis born on October 4th 1977, in a farmhouse in Bril Chikur. A villego near Nader. Hor father. Ahmed, had emigratus to France before she was born,

Gerund وفي درس Gerund يجب التسييز بين الأفعال أو التعابير التي Purpose , Modals لدرس Wodals و Purpose و Purpose any seed verbs and seeds and so it was تعيف إليها Base form اللي تعيف إليها فقط Base form أو

2. Although he was sick, he came to school

Despite his sickness/ being sick, he came

He wanted to buy a car. He saved a lot of money

He saved a lot of money so as to buy a car Fill in the blanks with the right answer,

1. He is looking forward toyou.

2. He has a Ferrari car. He......be very rich. (see - to see - seeing) (will-must-has to)

He left it in his father's car. Rachid can't find his mobile phone.

might have-would have - will have) might have

WRITING

きていている ころう 国がは はいていられていますなる But Section 1010 che on the sale Writing يعد الكور مكم معربات في كالدم جنوع إشالي وصدافون عن كفة الماوا مقال عن أسباب ظاهر ارتدالجها وحلولها / Causes and effect essay

مقال عن ايجابيات موجوع ما وسلياله Advantages and disadvantages

please?

Writing a report

Personal (informal) E-mail/ letter

كالانطرا

كالديريد الكوري أو رسالة عادية لصديق Official (formal) E-mail/letter كابة رسالة إلكارونية أو رسالة رسمية للمحص ما (مدير

Book review/ film review

مقال عن كتاب قرأته أو فيلم شاهدته

مقال يعرب عن رايل أو موضوع به أواء منايلة Argumentative/opinion essay

مقال تصف فيه شحص ما أو مكان ما أوشيء ما Descriptive essay (place, person, object...)

Narrative (story...)

كايدنمانا

Bridge Later Annual

D- FILL IN THE BLANKS WITH THE RIGHT WORDS. ustice - obligation - rural - health

1. Dropping out of school is common among children fromareas. rural

....care for sick people is a basic 2. Providing human right.

E- GIVE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORDS IN BRACKETS. احظ المدكل المحمج للكلمات بي توسي (المهر حفلة أو فعلي ...) 1. We need a (science). Physical (punish)......is forbidden in schools.

of this phenomenon.

F - MATCH EACH SENTENCE WITH ITS APPROPRIATE مل يعط كل جملة و وطلقها المحراة

ومعرقة الأسال والمداوات المسدداكل وشلة ويمل حدا السوال عال على Functions we all the same of the line was the

Match each sentence with its appropriate 一一一一一一一一一一 function.

Sentences

Functions 1. I am sorry. I took your keys by

a. Requesting b. Complaining c.Apologizing 2. Could you close the window,

可以可可能に対しまれて可能 What would you say in the following situations?

1-Friend: I have a terrible fever, (As for advice)

STATE STATE OF THE STATE OF THE

■ You (Give advice) Inn small for a thront

2-Neighbour: You were playing loud music last night, I couldn't sleep. You (Apologize)...... | distributing | [6] --------日日からの日本の日本の日本の日日 日日十八日 大村 TOTAL NOTH North ING BUT THE BUT THE PARTY THE despite in spite of, due to, because of, owing to

1. The committee selected two films for the Re-write these sentences as suggested.

were selected for the internation al festival by the committee.

2. "You did well in the competition," the coach

The coach told the swimmers that they had done well in the competition. told the swimmers.

It's a pity! You didn't take part in the school

wish you had taken part in the school

4. I didn't know about the concert. So, I didn't attend it.

A Har heavy about the contest, I would

C- FILL IN THE BLANKS WITH THE RIGHT WORDS FROM THE LIST الله القراع بالكلمة الماسة من الاتحمة أسقه. ومن الأعلة على ذلك

Fill in the blanks with the right words

who - whom - when - whose

from the list

was born in New York is a famous comedian. 1. Eddy Murphy...

novels were translated into French, is American, whose 2. The writer,

because - therefore - since - due to - despite

1. We couldn't connect to the internet technical problems.

he got a good mark 2. He worked hard.....

look up - calm down - call for - turned down 1. When you are reading a text, it is not

Hethe job because the salary was low. necessary toevery single word lines

1st → Past Perfect 2nd → Simple past 2 actions in the before/....after/ Singal words + Past by.... alreaday.... in 2002.... past not → didn't + Verb had + Past Participle to be - was/ were Regular verbs + ed Irregular (the list) Form will have Participle Simple Perfect Practice Past

 Put the verbs in brackets in the correct rense.

 By the end of next year, Brad (to graduate)... from college, will have quadrushed

He (to move)......to this city two years ago

B. RE-WRITE THESE SENTENCES AS

Conditionals at the last who is the whole of the ومن الأحقاد الشائعة التي يقع فها التلاجية هر إضافة إلى 11 مالياً وكلاجمة 一日日本日本日 日本日 日本日 おりつばの中一十二万なのろななってはないろうしょうけんない 方はなりのなかののはなりのはないのになけれるからかりまするはいいかの Passive voice きんしょうしょう the object しょうしょう Reported Speech and said he ter a subsequent of it I wish I file is subsequently to Passive voice a object the that if despite 四十五五五五五五五十二日日 SUGGESTED.

Passive voice

Rules object + modal+ (39) Rule 2. object + 60, Past Past Participle Participle

1. Normal statements Reported speech Simple Present Simple Past

to+ verb/ not to + verb 2. Commands/ advice 3.Questions wh-/if + tenses change tenses change

If * subject * Past perfect * subject * would (not) have * Past participle 4. Gerund V + ing

Conditional type III

Past Perfect Simple Past

أنا سعيد لاكتب لك هذا الايميل/هذه الرسالة. آتمني أن تكون بخير Jam happy to write to you this Email/ letter. I hope you job بخير إلى المعلقة ا

Buj

أما بعد. اكتب إيث لاخبرن

المعد اكتب إليك لاخبرك كال

جميل جدان أتوصل على الايميل/ وسالتك أتمني أن تكون أنت

-mail/letter.Ihope you g to tell you about....

وعائلتك بخير أما بعد

أنا سعيد لاكتب لك هذه السطور. أتمني أن تكون قد استمتعت

شكرا على إرسالك لي هدايا وبطاقات عيد ميودي هذا لطف منك

استعد لامتحان الباك وبعد

سف جدا لعدم إجابتك في الوقت السابق لانني كنت مشغوو

eyer. 24 Lele....

ابق على اتصال صديقت الإبدي

مذاكل شي ابق على اتصال

المني أن أسمع عن أخبارك قريبا. أطبيب الإماني

أكتب إلي قريبا. صديقك المفضل أراك قريبا. تحياتي الحارة،

لحياتي الحارة الكثير من الحب

شكرا على الايميل/الرسالة الاخيرة جميل أن اسمع على أخبارنا

teacher/my favourite actor...). I met him/ her at (a school/ a party/ a restaurant...) in (Marrakesh/London/ Paris...). From The person that I like most is (name of the person). He/She is (my best friend/ my cousin/ my brother/ my sister/ my that time on, he/she has been my favourite and admirable person (name) is a (student, journalist, player, artist...) He/She is (age) . He/She is (height and weight). His/Her face is qualities: smart, talented..). (Name) is (attitudes of other people about him/her)..

Sescription of a place

The place that I like most is Iname of the place). It is located in (the West, East, North, South....). A lot of people come to this (city, town, village...) to enjoy its weather, food, local people interactions and historical monuments

sightsee there such as *(names of the monuments)*. They are ancient, but attractive. The suburbs of this place are (*names of* Concerning the residents, they are funny, friendly and generous. For food, there are some special dishes that you can taste. Thousands of tourists go to (name of the place) because they like the weather there. It's usually warm, but sometimes it's The traditional one is (name of the traditional dish). It's very delicious and tasty. A great number of people love this food. Other dishes include (name of other dishes). They are all mouth-watering. There are numerous historical monuments to places outside the city). They are all peaceful and beautiful

A report

objective of the event). Several people attended it; approximately (number of the attendants) were present there. The (the date of the event), Lattended (name of the activity) in (place of the event). The objective of the event was to (the activity was organized by (organizers) and continued for (4hours, one day, one week,...). There were a variety of activities prize distribution ceremony...). For me, (I am happy to attend this event because......../ As far as I am concerned, I liked during the event. (presentations, shows, short films, discussions, debate, poster exhibition, workshops, competitions, all the activities because....../In my view, the event was very informative and...



A film review

ending/tragic ending). This film lasts (2 hours and 15 minutes/1 hour and 30 minutes...). For me, it's the best film I have The film that liked most is "title of the SIMB". It's (action, romance, drama, comedy, horror). I watched it (on TV/in ever watched because.....; so, for this reason and many others, I recommend it to everyone to watch it. It's so exciting! the cinema last week/ last night). It was filmed in (setting). The hero's name is (name of the main actor...) and the



A book review

The book that I liked most is "title of the book". The author is fname of the writer). It was published in (the date and place of publishing). The book was written in (language). It's (fiction, action, romance, drama, comedy, horror...). I finished reading it (last year, last week, In 2017...). The events took place in (setting: time and place). The main character is (the hero's name) and the other characters are...... The story of the book was about... The book has a (happy tragic ending).; so, for this This book is made of (128 pages/ 199 pages). For me, it's the best book I have ever read because it......

reason and many others, I recommend it to everyone to read it; it's so interesting.

Social greeting & reason for writin	egnižastę gnisola
are fine. Well, I am writing this E-mail to talk about Thank you for your last E-mail/ letter. It was nice to hear from you. Well, I am writing to tell you about It was nice to receive your last E-mail/ letter. I hope yand your family members are doing great. Well, I am glad to drop you these few lines. I hope you enjoyed your last holiday. Well, I am sorry. I didn't answer you earlier because I was busy preparing for my BAC exams. Well, Thanks for sending me the birthday gifts and cards. That's very kind of you. Well, as you know	That's all for now. Keep in touch. Keep in contact. Yours forever. I hope to hear from you soon. Best wishes. Warm greetings. Lots of love. Write back soon. Your best friend.

lest wishes. See you soon. Best regards

Formal E-mail / Letter



شكرا جزيور على الإميل/ رسالتكم الأخيرة التي توصلت بطا هذا الصباح.	شكرا لكم على ردكم السريح وكل المعلومات	شكرا لكم على مكالمتكم هذا الصباح. وبعد	لي شرف عظيم أن أنتقي بكم الاسبوع الماضي	آنا أسف جدا لعدم الرد في الوقت المناسب. كنت في الخارج في رحلة عمل	اكتب تكم لاخبركم أن
Thank you for your last E-mail/letter which I received this morning.	Thank you for your quick reply and to all the information.	Thank you for the phone call this morning. Well,	It was my great pleasure to meet you last week	I am so sorry. I didn't answer in the right time. I was abroad on a business trip.	I am writing to inform you that

Quinaq

	questions or enquiries.	,
كانت لديكم اسئلة آخري أو استفسارات.	Please, don't hesitate to ask if you have any more	010
۾ جوابکم في انقريب	I am looking forward to hearing from you soon.	ais
ا كنتم بحاجة إلى مزيد من المعلومات.	Please, let me know if you need any further information.	6
	I would like to let you know that	e.Al
	with regard to	SD.
8	I am writing regarding/ concerning/ with respect to/	ne
(C	I am writing to inform you that	10

أكتب لكم فيما يخد

أود أن اخبركم أن رجاء دعلى أعرف إذا إنني أتطلع أن اسمإ

بطه لالترددوا إذا

تطيتي واحتراماتي تحياني واحتراماني

> NB. We don't write addresses, names or signatures in exam papers. Yours sincerely,

Yours faithfully,

Cours de soutien d'anglais à domicile ou au centre, toutes series:

Controles contenus,

Writing Samples & Ideas

طريقة كتابة المواضيع

Methodologies et techniques d'expression, "Writing," es, grampa, junctions, fexts, writing, qui press de exam papers). Pour toute information, veuillez contacter:

Ali'El Azouzi 💥 elazouziali@gmail.com © 06 68 78 45 57



- نماذج من الإمتمانات الوطنية وطريقة كتابة "Writing" + عناصر الإم Bridg" أول كتاب يضمن لك النجاح ¶روس − تمارين − نصوص − فرود



Causes, consequences & solutions

الرف من الناس يعانون من عدة مشاكل ومن بينها... (×).

Thousands of people suffer from a lot of problems

....(x).....is a serious problem recently

(x)

みなこる

Thin't

Nowadays, ...(x)...is a dangerous issue not only

and one of these is ...(x)....

in Morocco but all over the world in Morocco and elsewhere,...(x).

Introduction

(x) مشكل خطير مؤخرا

من الواضع جدا أن ...(x)..منتشر بشكل واسع في مجتمعنا

...is widely spread

It's obviously noticed that(x)..

in our society.

problem that threatens our life.

ر أحد ينك

First of all, the advantages are simple and clear. The first

..... The second one is Another

advantage is...

advantage, which is more important, is

This topic has some advantages like.....

However, this topic has some drawbacks like.

....and last but not least...

kpog

3

becomes a risky

السبب الثاني هو السبب الثالث، والذي هو أكثر أهمية هو ...

في البداية. هناك آسياب واضحة و مخلفة و متنوعة السبب الزول هو ...

First of all, the reasons are simple/ clear/ various/ different The first cause is The second one is Another هذا المشكل لديه تقائج سليبة مثو

مكافحة ووضع حد لهذه الظاهرة...

الخطير الذي يهدد حياتنا .

في المغرب وفي بلدان أخرى ...(×).... أصبح المشكر

ل المغرب ولكن في العالم كله

ي الوقت الحالي (×)... مشكل خطير ليس فقط

Advantages & Disadvantages	tages Table 1
(x)is a discussable issue these days because it has advantages as well as disadvantages.	عشكل قابل التقاش في هذه الإيام لائه لديه وسفييات.
Recently, a lot of people discuss the advantages and disadvantages of(x)	عديد من الناس يناقشون الإيجابيات و السلبيات }
Like everything in life,xhas both advantages and disadvantages, alike.	§ الأشياء في الحياة(×) لديه إيجابيات وسلييات واه
No one can deny the fact thatxis a controversial issue nowadays because of its good and bad points.	كر أن(x)موضوع قابل للنقاش وذلك راجع موسليواته.

Introduction



Other people think that ...x....is bad because ...x...

Another good / bad point is that

has some negative sides.

Yet, thousands of people can't live withoutx....



This problem has some consequences like. To fight and put an end to this problem,

.....and last but not least.....

Body

All these factors lead to.....

cause, which is more important, is



To fight this phenomenon, the government should.



باختصار ، اطن أن - (×) جيد وسيء في الوقت نفسا

في الختام. أطن أنه ...(×)...محم في حياتنا رغم أن نديه

In conclusion, I believe thatx......is very important

In short, regardless of its disadvantages, I personally

can't live without...x.

in our life although it has some drawbacks.

In brief, I think that ...x....is good and bad at the same

باختصار، بغض النظر عن سلبياته. أنا شخصيا لايمكنني أن

بعض السلبيات.

القصاء أو فقط للحد من خطورة هذه الطاهرة يجب علينا	في الخلام, أظن أن الدولة هي المسؤولة المباشرة عن المشكل.
To eradicate or at least to reduce the danger of this phenomenon, we should	In brief, I think that the government is the first

كل هذه العوامل تودي إلى

はいいろは

القطاء على هذه الطاهرة يجب على الدولة أن

responsible for this problem.	
In conclusion, I believe that we all should work hard to	الخلام أعتقد أنه يجب عنينا نحن جميعا العمل سويا لوضع
put an end to this phenomenon as soon as possible.	د تقده الطاهرة في أقرب وقت ممكن
In short, I personally think that mass media and NGOs	يتصار بأنا أظن شخصيا أن وسائل الإعلام والمنظمات غير
can stop this issue that spreads much lately.	ويق قادرة على هل هذا المشكل الذي التشر كثيرا في ولة الإخيرة.
To summarize, it's clear that most under developed.	تصار من الواضح أن معظم الدول غير المتقدمة تعاني من
countries suffer from this issue, so all they need is to	المشكل. وبالتالي يجب عليها التعاون للحد من هذه الإفة.
cooperate to eradicate it.	
As I said before, this problem is threatening all the	ו פור שוקון, פני ונהמצו, בפני ושונק צוף פַבּוֹכְיהַ וניפָּנָ
world, especially under developed countries.	で調味物では野

الوضوع له صلة بايجابيات وسليبات موضوع با مثلا:

كما قلت سابقاً, العديد من الناس وخاصة الشباب لا يستطعون

العيش بدون...(×)....

باختصار. من الواضح أن إيجابياته أكثر من سلبياته

كل ما تحتاجه هو استعمال نقطه الإيجابية

out number its drawbacks. All we need is to use it in a To summarize, It's clear that the advantages of ...x....

As I said before, a lot of people, especially young

positive way.

people, can't live without.....x...

اعیش بدون ..(x)...

 television internet

the cell phone

advertising (commercials)..., etc.

- air pollution

school violence

يعكنكم إستعمال هده الثعابير والعبارات إدا كان الموضوع له صلة بالأسباب والتلتاح والطول ساو

early child marriage, etc.

Bridge 1

Bridge' آول کتاب یضمن لك النجاء - Alm - Taken - Langer - Agen

تلخيص هوجز و مبسط لجميج دروس اللغة الانجليزية - 2 باكالوريا 🏽





ž		Translatio
FRF	erbs	Meaning in English
	14 Phrasal V	Phrasal verb
SREMMAR REFERE	Signal words	
• लाहित उपने Building -	Forms	ha she if a + worth + sl as
عناصر الإجابة	S	SENT

SIMPLE PAST

SIMPLE PRESE

Tenses

SPRESENT CONTINUOUS

C PAST CONTINUOUS

PRESENT PERFECT

Present perfect continuous

C PAST PERFECT

Past perfect continuous

SIMPLE FUTURE

FUTURE PERFECT

عفاصر الإجابة	general Writing states				
	7				
es	Forms	Signal words	14 Phrasal Verbs	Verbs)	
SENT	he - she - it → + verb + s/ es	every/ on Sundays/sometimes- often, usually	Phrasal verb	Meaning in English	Translation in French
	Lyou- we- bey ← +verb To be: am- is - are		1- agree with 2- apply for	a- share the same opinion b- send a request (visa/ job, scholarship)	the d'accord avec demander demander
TI.	regular verbs - verb+ ed irregular verbs - (the list)	003	3- break down	c- stop working (for machines/ cars)	tomber en panne briser (en) / entrer car fore
		• not didn't + Verb (base form)	5. break up	e- finish a relation with someone	• romper
ONTINUOUS	am }+Verth+ing	now/at the moment/ still	6- bring about 7- bring up	f. cause/ lead to/ result in. g. educate children / raise/ rear	· étever (éduquer)
SUOUNI	was +Verb+ ing	when, while + long action in the past	9- calm down	h- cancal I- relax, be less nervous	· se calmer
RFECT	have +Past Participle	already/ just/ yet/ since/ for/ recently/ so far/ever	10-cheer up		itre heureux
ct continuous	have/has been + vesb + ing	for / since / because / all day	12-fade away		- disparative
CT	had + Past Participle	ast	13-eat out	m- dine out in a restaurant	· aller au restaurant
ontinuous	had been + verb + ing	ct - 2" - Simple Past	14- figure out	a- find a solution/ solve a problem	treaver use solution consolitate resolution
UKE	Will + Well	tomorrownext/ soon	16- find out	o- complete (an apprication form)	· décourrir
RFECT	will have + Past Participle	by/intime	17- give up	o- stool turrender	· arrêter de l'abandonner
	4		18-go on	r- carry on/ keep on/ continue	· continuer
ronouns & Adverbs	verbs)	10 Purpose	19- go through	s- experience (sufferfrom a bad time)	 traverser (maxosse expérience
n (the boy, the gi	(the boy, the girl, the man, the worner,	Purpose simply, refers to the 'objective', 'aim', or the 'goal'	20- hand out	e. distribute (papers/ tests/ gifts)	Instribuer readre fune feuille
objects (the car, the	objects (the car the booklor animals (the lion, the dog)	that we want to achieve; for example, I play sport every morning	22- jot down	u- write down't take notes	· ecrite
ce (e.g., I want to	ce (e.g., I want to know which city is the best 1	frið	23-keep away	v- be away	· s'étoigner
e (the hotel, the village,	ullage ()	or items used to express "jumpose."	24- let down	w- drappoint someone/make Nim speet	décevoir
leg. The reason in	e.g. The reason why he left school was because of powerty.		25- log on 26- look after	it- sign in/ connect	Se connecter Deendre soin
rieg. This is the t	(e.g. This is the time when we should plant olive trees.)		27- look forward to	z- can't wait/ tong for	avoir hête de
session (e.g., The	ession (e.g., The woman whose car is red in my teacher.)	the transfer a mount	28- took up	as- searth a word in a dictionary	chercher (un mod)
non (with; to) (The	on (with, to) (The main to whom I sent the message is my	-Simple Precent	29- make up	bb- invent (story, excuse)	 Inventer (histoire, encuse
ther)			30- pass away	oc- die	- mount
		-	31- pick up	2- ieam something early	2. apprendre (une langue)
9		12 I Wish/ if only+ Subject	32-paroff	ee- postpone/ delay	· reporter
ā	Passive voice		33-put on	er- extinerable (the fire, clearatte)	· étaindre (la feu)
	no change		35- run away	hh- escape, floe	· ful-
Rule 1: Object	Rule 1: Object + modal +be + Past Participle	Cinnals Dent	36-set up	11- establish (project/business/ club.)	· fonder (exmeptive, association,
- Rule 2: Object	Rule 2: Object + be + Past Participle	(1) Wishes about the Past Perfect	37- show up	B- appear (in a party)	· arriver (apparatus)
	S. Control of	unmalela to	30- Stand for	The state of the s	

9 Relative Pronouns & Advert

. that/which ... objects (the car/the b

· which ... choice [e.g., | want to k · where ... place (the hotel the vi · when ... time (e.g., This is the time

 whom -- person (with to) (The ma Whose - possession (e.g., The wo

11 Passive Voice

wfty -- reason le.g. The reason why

yes any and · commencer (une activité) · allumer / éteindre nn- start a new activity or hobby II- took like / resemble il- appear (in a party pp- switch on/ off 43- turn on/off

anslation	Functions	Expressions
n Arabic Salab.	1- Opinion	Ask: What's your opinic
-		Give : In my view,
de c. ilid	2- Agreement	l agree Of course
t	3- Disagreement	I disagree
1	4- Advice	Ask : Can you advise me
i i	5- Request	Could you please?
£ \$	6- Definition	is.
なって	7- Lack of understanding	I don't understand.
1	8- Asking for clarification	What do you mean? Can you be more specif
400	9- Apology	I am sorry for + v+ing I apologize for + verb +
T THE PERSON NAMED IN	10- Complaint	Sorry, I have a complaint Excuse me, but
Total State	11- Prohibition	It's forbidden to You mustn't
113	12- Suggestion	How about + v+ ing Let's
11	13- Good news	Congratulations I am happy to hear that
東京	14- Bad news	That's bad news How sad!
d F	15- Permission	You may?
ii	16- Ability	Could
ŧŧ	17- Inablility	Can not
*	18- Offering	Would you like?
11	19- Obligation	You have to
T ST	20- Certainty	I am sure that
Part of the last o	21-Possibility	may/might can/could

about... Bu

16 Reported Speech

41- take up 42- turn down

39- take after 38- stand for 40-take off

will +verb - would+ v-

Past Continuo

Simple

Simple Present

* 000+

dat

Object +

13 Linking words

Functions

can + verb - could+ V

that day

then

today

Past continuous Simple present - Simple past Simple past

Past Perfect Continuous

to+verb/not to+verb 1- Normal statement 3- Questions wh-/if the previous day Tenses change. The following day 2- Commands/adv

> yesterday tomorrow next..... last..... ----ago

Tenses change.
Gerund — V(base form) + ing the following....

the previous. _before

those

there that

these

may must/have to

this

 Result / effect · Cause/Reason Concession · Contrast · Addition

Examples

• Summary/ Conclusion | to conclude-in conclusion- on the whole- all in all - in brief- in short- to sum up- in a nutshell-Explanation

and- in addition- besides- moreover-furthermore- not only......but also- as well- too- what's more however- yet-nevertheless-but-nonetheless - on the other hand-whereas-unlike-While that is to say- in other words- which means that- to put it differently because- as- since- because of- due to-owing to - thanks to as a result-therefore-consequently-so-thusfor example- for instance- like- such as- as although-though-even if-even though-

+ Noun + Verb (base form) + ing + The fact that...

Present continuous Past continuous Present perfect Will

Past perfect might had to

You needn't

	Form and use	Examples	
Conditional Type 0	Conditional Type 0 If +subject + simple present + subject + simple present general truth (something that is always true)	If you mix water and oil, oil goes up.	
Conditional Type I	Conditional Type If + subject + simple present + subject + simple future (real conditional)	If you work hard, you will succeed.	
Conditional Type II	Conditional Type II If +subject + simple past + subject + would+V (Base form) If I had a lot of money, I would help poor people. Instead of "was were (burten reality I don't have any money)	If I had a lot of money, I would help poor people. (fort in reality I don't have any money)	istead of "was
Conditional Type III	Conditional Type III If + subject + past perfect + subject + would(not) have + past particule (hypothetical conditional)	If I had driven slowly, I wouldn't have had an accident. (but in reality I didn't drive slowly and thus I had an accident) just feeling sort of regrets.	

The same	
Modal verbs	DS Champters
can, could	- Maria can speak four languages. - He could sing when he was young.
may, might, can, could	t, - The car looks nice, but it might be expensive. - The Taylors may visit us next week. - My book could be in the office. - Smoking can cause death.
must have to had to	- Passengers must fasten their seat-belts Students have to wear the school uniform Last night, it was raining heavily, so I had to drive slowly.
don't have to needn't	to - He doesn't have to work on Saturday mornings You needn't wear a sult and a necktie for the interview.
should ought to had better	 I think you should exercise regularly. The patient should see a doctor now. You had better call and check your hotel booking.
mustn't can't	- Teenagers mustn't watch this TV programme. - You can't park here; it's a private property.
must	- She's wearing a diamond ring. She must be married.
may	- May I borrow your red dress for the party? - Can I use vour sundlasses today?

19 Gerund, Infinitive or Bare infinitive

- decide	180	-90mm	- manage	want	- Daned	- Finale	- hape	- promite	- don't forget	- nethate	書稿。	-chaoste	Name	-know	- Linguis	-1 can't afford		Forexample	He refused to sign	We document:		
· Gill	- confid	-will	-wonld	1888	- thould	The second second	-might	- should	- ought to	- B better	- Marie	- mole	臺	1	- menduri		For example:	You needn't come.	post you call			
sentoy sathit	- tradition -	stim, done,	- dive up - regist	-fibel like - can't enagine	-can't stand - can't stop	can't bear she used to	- can't resist	+ look forward to	she upod to	- cazy about	- woodd you mind	sted up with	- flowed of	- Minish	- Innern our	- interested in	-ith worth	· nacceed in	Uffer propositions in al.	For example: Ho	succeeded in the Iting	in the eam.

كل حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلف محفوظة تحت عدد 2019MO1232

20 Irregular Verbs

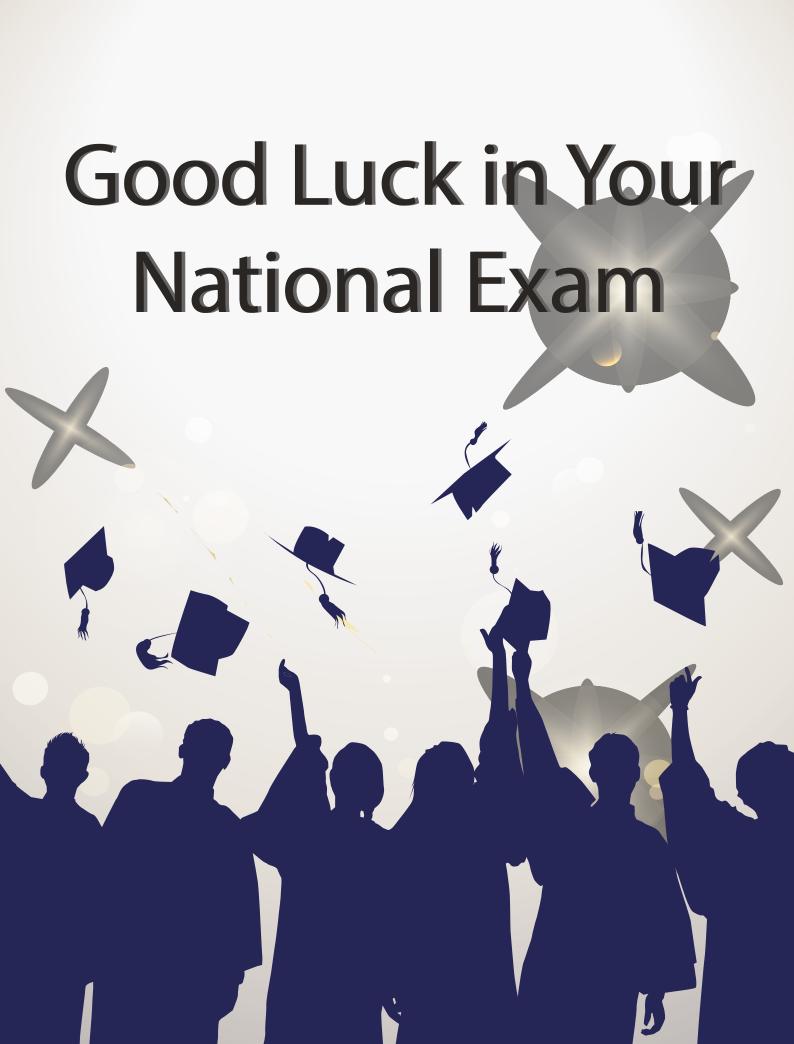
Infinite. Simple Post Praticiple Infiniterch Longuist Posts Decome Design Communication Design Design Communication Desig
Simple Past Participle became become began blown blow broke brought bought caught caught chosen caught chosen caught chosen caught chosen drank drove asten feld felt fought fought fought fought fought



Phrasal verb	Meaning in English	Translation in French	Translation in Arabic
1- agree with	a- share the same opinion	• être d'accord avec	• يتفق مع
2- apply for	b- send a request (visa/ job, scholarship)	• demander (un emploi, visa)	و يتقدم بطلب
3- break down	c- stop working (for machines/ cars)	• tomber en panne	• يتوقف عن التشغيل
4- break in	d- enter a building by force	• briser (en) / entrer par force	• يقتحم
5- break up	e- finish a relation with someone	• rompre	• يقطع علاقة
6- bring about	f- cause/ lead to/ result in	• causer	و يتسبب في
7- bring up	g- educate children/raise/rear	• élever (éduquer)	• يرپي
8- call off	h- cancel	• annuler	• يلغي
9- calm down	i- relax, be less nervous	• se calmer	، يهدأ
10- cheer up	j- be happy	• être heureux	و يبتهج •
11- come back	k- return	• revenir	• تعود
12- fade away	I- disappear slowly	disparaitre	و يتلاشى/ يختفي
13- eat out	m- dine out in a restaurant	aller au restaurant	• يأكل في مطعمر
14- figure out	n- find a solution/ solve a problem	trouver une solution	ه يجد حل
15- fill in	o- complete (an application form)	• compléter/ remplir	• يملأ استمارة
16- find out	p- discover/ learn about	découvrir	• يكتشف
17- give up	q- stop / surrender	• arrêter de / abandonner	• يتوقف عن/ يستسلمر
18- go on	r- carry on/ keep on/ continue	• continuer	• يستمر
19- go through	s- experience (suffer from a bad time)	• traverser (mauvaise expérience)	• يمر بتجرية صعبة
20- hand out	t- distribute (papers/ tests/ gifts)	distribuer	• يوزع
21 - hand in	submit : give something back	• rendre (une feuille)	• يرجع (الورقة مثلا)
22- jot down	u- write down/ take notes	• écrire	• يكتب بسرعة
23- keep away	v- be away	• s'éloigner	• يبتعد عن
24- let down	w- disappoint someone/make him upset	décevoir	• يخيب الأمل
25- log on	x- sign in/ connect	• se connecter	• يسجل للدخول
26- look after	y- take care of	prendre soin	• يعتنى
27- look forward to	z- can't wait/ long for	avoir hâte de	• يتشوق إلى
28- look up	aa- search a word in a dictionary	• chercher (un mot)	• يبحث في قاموس
29- make up	bb- invent (story, excuse)	• inventer (histoire, excuse)	• يختلق/ يخترع
30- pass away	cc- die	• mourir	• يموت
31- pick up	dd- 1-collect (lift)	• 1. prendre	1.يلتقط
31- pick up	2- learn something easily	2. apprendre (une langue)	2.يتعلم
32- put off	ee- postpone/ delay	• reporter	• يؤجل
33- put on	ff- wear/ dress up clothes	• s'habiller	• يلبس
34- put out	gg- extinguish (the fire, cigarette)	• éteindre (le feu)	• يطفئ
35- run away	hh- escape, flee	• fuir	، يهرب
36- set up	ii- establish (project/business/ club)	• fonder (entreprise, association)	• يبدأ / يؤسس
37- show up	jj- appear (in a party)	arriver (apparaitre)	• يظهر
38- stand for	kk- represent/ refer to	représenter	• يعني/ يعوض
39- take after	II- look like / resemble	 ressembler 	• يشبه
40- take off	mm- 1-remove clothes	• 1. se déshabiller	• يزيل الملابس • يزيل الملابس
	2- leave the ground (plane)	2. décoller	• تقلع الطيارة
41- take up	nn- start a new activity or hobby	commencer (une activité)	• يبدأ نشاط
42- turn down	oo- 1- refuse (job/offer)	• refuser	 • 1.يرفض
turr down	2- reduce (volume)	diminuer	ي عن الصوت 2. يخفض الصوت
43- turn on/off	pp- switch on/ off	• allumer / éteindre	• يشغل / يوقف التلفاز
	11		



Infinitive	Cimple Dact	Post Portisiple	Translation in French	Translation in Arabic
	Simple Past	Past Participle		
• be	was- were	been	être	یکون
• become	became	become	devenir	يصبح
• begin	began	begun	commencer	يبدأ
• blow • break	blew broke	blown broken	siffler (le vent) casser	يهب الريح يكسر
• bring	brought	brought	apporter	يجلب
• build	built	built	construire	يبني
• buy	bought	bought	acheter	يشتري
• catch	caught	caught	attraper	ىلتقط
• choose	chose	chosen	choisir	یخــتار
• come	came	come	venir	یاتی
• cut	cut	cut	couper	<u>۔ </u>
• do	did	done	faire	
• drink	drank	drunk	boire	یشرب
• drive	drove	driven	conduire	يسوق السيارة
• eat	ate	eaten	manger	يأكل
• fall	fell	fallen	tomber	ىسقط
• feed	fed	fed	nourrir	يطعم
• feel	felt	felt	Sentir	يحس
• fight	fought	fought	se battre	یقاتل/ یتشاجر
• find	found	found	trouver	يجــد
• fly	flew	flown	voler (oiseau, avion)	يطيـــر
• forget	forgot	forgotten	oublier	ینســی
• forgive	forgave	forgiven	pardonner	يعفو/ يتسامح مع
• get	got	got	obtenir	يحصل على
• give	gave	given	donner	يعطـــي
•go	went	gone	aller	يـذهـــب
• grow	grew	grown	croitre/ pousser	ينمـــو
• have	had	had	avoir	يملـــك
• hear	heard	heard	entendre	يسم_ع
• hide	hid	hidden	cacher	يختبئ
• hurt	hurt	hurt	blesser	يجــرح / يؤلـم
• keep	kept	kept	garder	يحتفظ
• know	knew	known	savoir	يعرف
• leave	left	left	quitter laisser	یترك/ یتخلی عن
• let • lose	let lost	let lost	perdre	یــدع/ یسمح ل یفقـــد/ یضیع
• nose • make	made		faire/ fabriquer	یفقت ۱ یصنع یصنے/ یجعل
• put	put	made put	placer- mettre	يضــع
• meet	met	met	rencontre	یلتقی
• pay	paid	paid	payer	یت پ یدفع/ یسدد حساب
• read	read	read	lire	یقـــرا
• ride	rode	ridden	monter (vélo, cheval)	یرکــب
• ring	rang	rung	sonner	يـــرن يـــرن
• run	ran	run	courir	يجــري
• say	said	said	dire	يقــول
• see	saw	seen	voir	يـــرى
• sell	sold	sold	vendre	يبيــع
• send	sent	sent	envoyer	يرســل
• sing	sang	sung	chanter	يغني
• sit	sat	sat	s'asseoir	يجلس
• sleep	slept	slept	dormir	ینــام
• speak	spoke	spoken	parler	يتكلمر
• spend	spent	spent	dépenser (argent/ passer (temps)	يقضي
• stand	stood	stood	se tenir debout	يقــف
• steal	stole	stolen	voler	يســرق
• swim	swam	swum	nager	يسبح
• take	took	taken	prendre	يأخد
• teach	taught	taught	enseigner	يدرس
• tell	told	told	dire	يقــول
• think • throw	thought threw	thought thrown	penser	یفکر/ یعتقد
• understand	understood	understood	jeter comprendre	يرمي
• wake	woke	woken	(se) réveiller	یفهمر یستیقظ
• wake	wore	Worn	mettre (vêtements)	يلبس
• win	won	won	gagner	يبس يببس يربــح
• write	wrote	written	écrire	یکتب
	,		. • •	



ALL YOU NEED TO SUCCEED IN YOUR BAC EXAM

- **English Tenses**
- & Vocabulary
- **& Reading Texts**
- **&** Grammar
- **& Functions**
- **Writing Topics**
- **© Quizzes**
- & Irregular Verbs
- **© Ready-made Writing Samples**
- , ⊗ National BAC Exam papers

Ali EL AZOUZI is an EFL professor in public schools in Marrakesh. In 2006, he graduated from Sultane Moulay Slimane university with a BA degree in English studies. During his tertiary education, he translated many books from Arabic into English. In 2007, he



pursued his Academic Teaching Training in Casablanca. He later took some Teaching Coaching Programs in the United Kingdom. In 2018, he got his international certificate from Cambridge Regional College, UK. He also graduated as a CELTA trainee from England. In January 2020, he obtained his Professional Teaching Certificate from Oxford TEFL, Spain, supervised by qualified trainers in the Trinity DipTESOL, Cambridge DELTA. Besides being a tutor for second year Baccalaureate students as well as for those who are interested in TOEFL and IELTS, he wrote many books for Baccalaureate candidates. 'Success' and 'Bridge' are his masterpieces.

Contacts:

- 06 68 78 45 57
- Ali El Azouzi
- elazouziali@gmail.com

Prix: 70 DH